

# THE SECRET HISTORY OF THE WORLD

*AND HOW TO GET OUT ALIVE*

LAURA KNIGHT-JADCZYK

Red Pill Press  
2005

© Copyright 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005 Laura Knight-Jadczyk  
<http://www.cassiopaea.org/>  
All Rights Reserved  
ISBN# 0-9765041-0-3

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, or otherwise, other than for “fair use”, without the written consent of the author.

This book was previously published in a slightly different form under the title *Ancient Science*. Sections of this volume were published on the Cassiopaea website as early as 1995.

Printed in Canada

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Since this book is ultimately one of synthesis, I want to thank all the great seekers who have contributed so much to my own researches. I have tried to acknowledge each and every one and their unique ideas throughout the text in the footnotes, and in the bibliography. If I have missed any, my sincere apologies.

My thanks go to Henry See for being a wonderful editor and critic; to the Quantum Future Group for support; to our readers for the questions that led to the answers; to my children for feeding Mommy while she was writing; to my Ark for understanding and accepting me and my passions; and to Cassiopaea, myself in the future, for showing me that future.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS</b>                          | <b>V</b>    |
| <b>PREFACE BY PATRICK RIVIÈRE</b>                | <b>XI</b>   |
| <b>NOTE TO THE READER ABOUT THE CASSIOPAEANS</b> | <b>XIII</b> |
| <b>FOREWORD</b>                                  | <b>XV</b>   |
| <b>INTRODUCTION</b>                              | <b>1</b>    |
| LAYING THE GROUNDWORK                            | 1           |
| THE SCAM OF DISTRACTION                          | 6           |
| SOMETHING WICKED THIS WAY COMES                  | 8           |
| COINTELPRO AND ASCENSION                         | 23          |
| PRIME TIME                                       | 24          |
| THE REAL PRIZE                                   | 25          |
| <b>CHAPTER 1 THE NATURE OF THE QUEST</b>         | <b>29</b>   |
| THE ANCIENT SECRET SCIENCE REVEALED              | 29          |
| DISJECTA MEMBRA                                  | 29          |
| ALCHEMY AND THE ENCLAVE IN THE PYRENEES          | 39          |
| A KNIGHT ON A QUEST                              | 57          |
| GURDJIEFF AND MOURAVIEFF                         | 72          |
| <b>CHAPTER 2 THE CHEMISTRY OF ALCHEMY</b>        | <b>87</b>   |
| THE LANGUAGE OF THE GODS                         | 87          |
| THE ANALOGY WITH BRAIN PHYSIOLOGY                | 89          |
| BONDING  | 90          |
| RECEPTORS  | 91          |
| LIGANDS  | 92          |
| SPIRITUAL DRUGS                                  | 93          |
| ALCOHOL AND CAFFEINE                             | 94          |
| PLEASURE CENTERS AND DRUGS                       | 95          |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>CHAPTER 3 THE QUEST OF THE PAST</b>                                 | <b>109</b> |
| BACK TO THE HOLY GRAIL AND LANGUAGE                                    | 109        |
| “YOU KNOW MY METHOD. IT IS FOUNDED UPON<br>THE OBSERVANCE OF TRIFLES.” | 114        |
| THE TERROR OF HISTORY  | 117        |
| A FEW WORDS ABOUT RADIOMETRIC DATING                                   | 119        |
| <b>CHAPTER 4 HYPERDIMENSIONAL REALITY</b>                              | <b>123</b> |
| HYPERDIMENSIONAL SPACE — THE REALM OF THE “GODS”                       | 123        |
| MATHEMATICAL DIMENSIONS  | 126        |
| THE MAGIC OF ABSTRACT THOUGHT  | 126        |
| DIMENSIONAL THINKING IN WESTERN SPIRITUALITY                           | 129        |
| GETTING A HANDLE ON PSI PHENOMENA                                      | 133        |
| EINSTEIN AND HYPERDIMENSIONAL PHYSICS                                  | 135        |
| <b>CHAPTER 5 WHOSE WORLD IS IT, ANYWAY?</b>                            | <b>139</b> |
| THE TREE OF LIFE AND THE END OF TIME                                   | 139        |
| A NEW HEAVEN AND A NEW EARTH   | 142        |
| SUMMING UP   | 157        |
| INTERMIXING OF THE RACES   | 157        |
| OPS AND THE BIG PICTURE  | 159        |
| THE CATHARS  | 164        |
| <b>CHAPTER 6 HISTORY AND CATASTROPHE</b>                               | <b>171</b> |
| THE NOAH SYNDROME  | 171        |
| WHAT PLATO TELLS US ABOUT ATLANTIS                                     | 176        |
| THE DOUBLE CATASTROPHE: THE BROTHERS HELIOPOLIS                        | 182        |
| CYCLIC CATASTROPHES  | 184        |
| UNIFORMITARIANISM  | 188        |
| CATASTROPHISM  | 190        |
| <b>CHAPTER 7 ANCIENT ENIGMAS</b>                                       | <b>201</b> |
| DINOSAURS  | 201        |
| THE MYSTERY OF MALTA   | 216        |
| THE JOMON PUZZLE   | 220        |
| GLOBAL EVIDENCE OF ANCIENT, PRE-HISTORIC HIGH CIVILIZATIONS            | 223        |
| ANCIENT FLIGHT?  | 224        |
| THE NEANDERTHAL ENIGMA   | 227        |
| EVIDENCE OF THE ICA STONES   | 230        |
| OTHER ARTIFACTS  | 231        |
| THE SUDDEN APPEARANCE OF CRO-MAGNON                                    | 233        |
| THE ROLE OF THE SHAMAN   | 239        |
| TYING IT ALL TOGETHER  | 242        |
| ORION, THE ARK AND THE HOLY GRAIL                                      | 243        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| THE RELEVANCE OF ORION TO OUR SITUATION                   | 244        |
| FROM SCYTHIA TO CAMELOT                                   | 247        |
| <b>CHAPTER 8 THE CULTURE OF STONES</b>                    | <b>255</b> |
| MAGIC AND MEGALITHS                                       | 255        |
| MORRIS JESSUP AND GRAVITATIONAL NODES                     | 258        |
| THE DANCE OF THE HOURS                                    | 261        |
| POSSIBLE ANTAGONISTIC POLARITIES IN ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS | 264        |
| STONE TECHNOLOGY AND T.C. LETHBRIDGE                      | 265        |
| STONES AND “SACRED GEOMETRY”                              | 272        |
| THE CORAL CASTLE AND SPINNING AIRPLANE SEATS              | 272        |
| EGYPTIAN STONE VASES                                      | 277        |
| PYTHAGORAS AND THE BARBARIANS                             | 279        |
| THE DANCING GOD   | 283        |
| THE LABYRINTH   | 290        |
| THE SECRET OF CRETE                                       | 298        |
| <b>CHAPTER 9 PERCY-ING THE VEIL</b>                       | <b>305</b> |
| RETURN TO CAMELOT   | 305        |
| WHY PERCEVAL?   | 316        |
| ARCADIA?  | 318        |
| NEO, NOAH, NOË = PERSEUS                                  | 335        |
| <b>CHAPTER 10 WHO WROTE THE BIBLE AND WHY?</b>            | <b>345</b> |
| THE ARK OF THE COVENANT AND THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON         | 345        |
| THE HOUSE OF DAVID  | 360        |
| AHAB AND JEZEBEL: SOLOMON AND SHEBA?                      | 362        |
| THE TEN LOST TRIBES                                       | 369        |
| THE FIRST “TORAH” AND THE FIRST “TEMPLE”                  | 371        |
| THE TRIBE OF DAN  | 382        |
| THE FESTIVAL OF TABERNACLES                               | 387        |
| I’M MY OWN GRANDPA  | 410        |
| SOTHIS: THE SHARP TOOTHED                                 | 426        |
| MOSES AND AARON   | 440        |
| THE SIN OF MANASSEH: EXILE IN BABYLON                     | 446        |

|                                  |            |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>CHAPTER 11 TIME</b>           | <b>467</b> |
| THE CULT OF THE HEAD             | 467        |
| BACK TO ATLANTIS                 | 469        |
| SARGON THE GREAT                 | 475        |
| SARGON REPRISE                   | 487        |
| THE GUANCHE LANGUAGE.            | 487        |
| THE RISE OF SACRIFICE            | 489        |
| THE SHELL GAME                   | 501        |
| THE END OF TIME                  | 505        |
| <br>                             |            |
| <b>CHAPTER 12 OUT OF TIME</b>    | <b>527</b> |
| ONCE UPON A TIME                 | 527        |
| TIME IS ON MY SIDE               | 528        |
| THE HOPE OF THE WORLD            | 531        |
| THE TREE OF LIFE                 | 544        |
| TRANSMUTATION OF THE PERSONALITY | 606        |
| <br>                             |            |
| <b>AFTERWORD</b>                 | <b>619</b> |
| <br>                             |            |
| <b>BIBLIOGRAPHY</b>              | <b>681</b> |
| <br>                             |            |
| <b>INDEX</b>                     | <b>697</b> |



## PREFACE BY PATRICK RIVIÈRE

### THE SECRET HISTORY OF THE WORLD

This book of revolutionary importance is essential reading.

With this original work, Laura Knight-Jadczyk shares with us her prodigious discoveries that put into question History as well as our habitual observations concerning the myth of the “Grail”. She does this by revisiting the Bible and comparative mythology, looking closely into parallel universes and hyperspace, and penetrating into quantum physics, genetics, and the mysteries of the diverse creations populating the hyperdimensions of the Cosmos.

Throughout her exposé, Laura Knight-Jadczyk refers to two powerful works of the scientist-chemist Fulcanelli: *The Mystery of the Cathedrals* and *Dwellings of the Philosophers*. She applies her vast knowledge to the continuation of his work.

Thus, following in the footsteps of Fulcanelli (citing Huysmans) when he denounces the constant lies and omissions from official History over the course of time, Laura Knight-Jadczyk, citing numerous examples, exposes the manipulations in the official history of ancient civilizations of which humanity is the victim. She strives to re-establish the truth, and her answers are often enlightening.

According to Laura Knight-Jadczyk, the mysteries of the Holy Grail and the Ark of the Temple refer to a particular, very advanced “technology” – with the aim, for example, of teleportation and changing between space-time dimensions – a secret and sacred science of which only a few great “Initiates” have remained custodians. Christ Jesus was the surest guarantor of this precious legacy, and, although it might displease Dan Brown (author of *The DaVinci Code*), the genealogical lineage of the “Sangréal” (the “Sang Royal” or “Holy Blood”), is not at all as he believes it to be! The reader of this important work by Laura Knight-Jadczyk will realize that there are completely different conclusions to that mystery.

Her erudition cannot but impress the reader during the course of an assiduous reading of this quite astonishing book. As to her inspiration, what can we say, and, from whence could it come, if not the Light of the stars?

Patrick Rivière

*Patrick Rivière is a writer and author of numerous works that have been published in France and that have been translated and published in many languages. He is a specialist on the “Grail” (On the Paths of the Grail) and of Alchemy following the path of Fulcanelli (Fulcanelli Revealed), two works soon to be published by Red Pill Press.*

## NOTE TO THE READER ABOUT THE CASSIOPAEANS

The term “Cassiopaeans” appears in several places in this book. While the information contained in this book could as well be given without referring to this term, it is better to point out the source of the inspiration. The name Cassiopaea was given by a source contacted by LKJ in 1994 after a two year long experiment in superluminal communication. The source identified itself by saying “we are you in the future”. Modern physics does not provide us with practical means for this type of communication and theories on this subject are not well developed; they are, in fact, inconclusive and controversial.

When interpreting “we are you in the future” in an oversimplified way, we are faced with causal paradoxes. On the other hand, from the theoretical papers published in physics journals we can learn that, with a proper and careful interpretation, and taking into account quantum uncertainties, *communication into the past cannot be dismissed as impossible*. Improbable perhaps is the right word, but there are many things that are improbable and yet happen. The more improbable is a given phenomenon, *the more information is carried by its occurrence*, the more we can learn by its study. That is why we did not dismiss the “we are you in the future” as impossible and therefore ignorable. Instead we decided to continue the “communications” as a form of a controlled experiment in “superluminal thought transfer” – even if it was clear that the term should be considered as a tentative indication of only one out several possible interpretations.

The information received from this experiment is presented in the context of broad ranging historical, scientific and other metaphysical material and offers the clues that have led to the world view and inferences presented by us in our numerous publications on the Web and in print. Perhaps it is only our own “subconscious mind” that presents itself as a “source”, but even if it is so, does that tell us more? Do we really know what “unconscious mind” is and of what it is capable?

We sometimes ask ourselves if the Cassiopaeans are who they say they are, because we do not take anything as unquestionable truth. We take everything with a grain of salt, even if we consider that there is a good chance that it is truth. We are constantly analyzing this material as well as a great quantity of other material that comes to our attention from numerous fields of science and mysticism.

We invite the reader to share in our seeking of Truth by reading with an *open*, but skeptical mind. We do not encourage “devotee-ism” nor “True Belief”. We *do* encourage the seeking of Knowledge and Awareness in all fields of endeavor as the best way to be able to discern lies from truth. The one thing we can tell the

reader is this: we work very hard, many hours a day, and have done so for many years, to discover the “bottom line” of our existence on Earth. It is our vocation, our quest, and our job. We constantly seek to validate and/or refine what we understand to be either possible or probable or both. We do this in the sincere hope that all of mankind will benefit, if not now, then at some point in one of our probable futures.

Laura Knight-Jadczyk and Arkadiusz Jadczyk, PhD

## FOREWORD

I suspected something was wrong with the “facts of life” as they were presented to me when I was a kid. Sure, I then spent a little over thirty years trying to be “normal” and make that square peg fit the round hole, “looking for a reason to believe.” But then there was a memorable day when I finally grew up and admitted that maybe - just maybe - the Emperor was naked. And here it is, over twenty years later, and now - well, now I know that not only is something rotten in Denmark, I also know there is a dead elephant in the middle of the collective global living room and I can never NOT see it again.

During that twenty plus years of uncovering that huge, dead critter that occupies a central place in our reality, I was driven by the idea that I just wanted to know what was REALLY going on in this strange world I lived in where, on the one hand, science was moving so fast that we would soon be able to destroy our planet, while on the other hand, the varied religions were telling us not to worry, God was probably gonna destroy it for us and we had better believe in the “right god” or we were toast.

How can a person live in a world where “the End of the World” is being predicted every minute? That’s crazy!

But darned if that isn’t what just about every religion on the planet talks about!

You go to church, get scared to death in an hour and a half, warned about hellfire and damnation, and then they pass the plate so that you can pay the high priests to put in a good word for you with God so that maybe you won’t suffer as much as that jerk down the street who goes to a different church! And even if you do suffer here on earth, if you believe hard enough, and prove it by putting your money where your faith is, at least you’ll get your reward in paradise.

This was back in 1982 when I had three small children. As a mother, I wanted to know what to teach my children. I knew that what I had been taught to believe was frightening. I had grown up in a time when children were regularly taught what to do in case of an atomic bomb attack - Cuba was only 90 miles from Florida where I was born - and at the same time, the standard religious teaching of my family - mainstream Protestants - promoted the “suffer on Earth to get rewarded in Heaven” routine.

I knew I had certainly suffered from the state of the world and the teachings of my faith. I really, REALLY wanted to know if this was something that I should pass on to my children.

When I held my babies and rocked them or looked into their sweet, innocent faces - untroubled by the concerns of the world around, certain that Mother would make them safe - I had to ask myself “How can I tell them these things? How can I

“break it to them” that this world into which they have been born is so frightening and uncertain and full of traps that not only are their lives in constant danger, their very souls may be in peril?

How could I tell that to my children???

If it was true, I HAD to tell them.

But what if it wasn't true?

WHAT IF IT WASN'T TRUE?

I knew one thing and one thing only: I wanted more than anything in the world to tell my children the truth, to prepare them for whatever might lie ahead of them in their lives. And the question burned inside me: What if I told those little beings who I loved more than my own life a LIE? What kind of a mother would I be? What kind of “Mother Love” is that?

The End of the World is an idea, which has fascinated man for all recorded history and perhaps beyond. In every religion, philosophy, and mystery teaching, there are hints, allusions or outright claims to knowledge of this purported end to man's current status on the earth.

Some teachings say that the earth itself will cease to exist. Others proclaim that man will cease to exist in material form; still others claim a great judgment day, in which the wicked are wiped from the face of the planet while the “saved” are rescued in some miraculous fashion to return and inhabit a new, heaven-like “City of God”. The persistence of these ideas and their prevalence is centered around the idea that man began somewhere, sometime, somehow, and will therefore come to an end somewhere, sometime, somehow.

This assumption is born of the conscious mind's tendency to think in linear terms. Scientific materialism has carried this tendency to the ultimate heights: “The world must have been born, therefore, it must die”. Also, scientific materialism claims nothingness before birth and nothingness after death. Scientific philosophies refer to the “accidental mechanicalness” of the universe and teach us that the only meaning to life is no meaning at all. “Eat, drink, and be merry for tomorrow you may die”, and then -- oblivion.

Scientifically speaking, for a long time matter and motion were accepted as the basis of reality and, to a great extent, continue to be. Yet, in actual fact, matter and motion are unknown quantities  $x$  and  $y$ , and are always defined by means of one another. It is an absurdity to define one unknown by means of another! What this means is that science defines matter as that which moves, and defines motion as changes in matter. The “Big Bang” or Cosmic Firecracker theory is explained in these terms. A primal atom, (matter), of incredible density “exploded” into motion. (Where the primal atom came from, how the space it exploded into came into being, and where the impetus for this event originated, are still on the drawing board.) And from this event, our universe and the life within it just sort of “accidentally” happened. Man is the “amoral end of a deadly biological evolution”. The mind and soul are inexplicable byproducts of the struggle for survival.

To the average person, a table, a chair, an orange, is a real object. They have dimension -- three, to be exact - they are real. But are they? The physicist (and the knowledgeable layperson) knows that the object is composed of atoms. And there lies the rub! The dissected atom (quantum particles) often displays some very

disturbing properties. Who has really seen matter or force? We think we see matter in motion, but physics has shown us that what we see is an illusion. When we try to focus on it, a quantum particle/wave is an infinite-dimensional entity incapable of being perceived, in that instant, as a three-dimensional body moving through space. When we look away, the quantum particle/wave acts like a wave of pure energy - invisible force.

So, just what is matter? What is this estate in which we find our existence? Does the physical run out when it becomes invisible? Obviously not, as we cannot see electricity and other forces in the universe measurable only by their effect upon "matter". Do these forces run out when they become undetectable by our senses or by our instruments? Do the things we detect with the subtle mechanisms of our mind and emotions not exist simply because we cannot see or measure them?

Science hands those questions over to religion and basically, we are told to "believe what you like" in that area because science isn't in the business of describing things it cannot materially weigh or measure. There is a not-so-subtle implication in such a view that it really doesn't matter what a person believes anyway because, as Danish physicist Niels Bohr put it, "There is no deep reality!"

So, for those people who have the idea that there is something "deeper", some "meaning" to life, if you want to put it that way, there is really only one place to go for answers: religion, of which there are three *major* ones in the world today, all of them "Monotheistic" and based, essentially, on a single religion, Judaism.

The Bible says, "In the Beginning, God created the heaven and the earth". Neither the Bible nor science has much to say about what happened before the beginning. St. Augustine was once asked the question "What was God doing before He created the world?". The Bishop's rejoinder: "Creating Hell for those who ask that question!", put a period to such inquiries. Few have asked it since.

There are, of course, various "interpretations" of the teachings of Monotheism that exist inside and outside of the "orthodox" explanations. Some interpreters say that the only meaning to life is in spiritual self-improvement and creating a better future in the afterlife, or in future lives. Other interpreters say that the meaning to life lies in working to dissolve the ego into nothingness. Among the more recent variations is the idea that the true purpose of life is to align our "self-created realities" so that they become as one, and thereby we may achieve a unified race, which will either "ascend" or will survive beyond predicted cataclysms for a thousand years before things wind down a bit into the usual state of decay. Naturally this effect can only be initiated and maintained by a group effort at consciousness raising. There are other ideas and combinations of ideas similar to these -- all leading where?

Are we, in fact, an accident of evolution in an accidental universe, on a race to nowhere except oblivion? Or, worse still, are our very minds - our belief in and desire for knowledge of higher things - our greatest flaw? Are we damned by our religion for asking such questions, or ridiculed by science for thinking that they even ought to be asked? The choice seems to be between a sick joke and a mistake.

Yet, the question must be asked: why do we live in a world in which material extinction is a real possibility? Are we truly on the edge of an abyss, losing our

balance, preparing to fall into a hole so deep and dark that we shall never come out of it?

There are two main theories of the future - that of a predestined future and that of a free future. The theory of predestination asserts that every future event is the result of past events and if we know all the past then we could know all the future.

The idea of a free future is based on quantum "probabilities". The future is either only partially determined or undetermined because of the varied interactions possible at any given point. This idea of "free will" says that quite deliberate volitional acts may bring about a subsequent change in events. Those who support predestination say that so-called "voluntary" actions are, in fact, not, but are rather the results of incompletely understood causes which have made them imperative acts -- in short, nothing is accidental.

On the one hand we have "cold predestination" come what may, nothing can be changed -- on the other hand we have a reality which is only a point on some sort of needle named the present surrounded on all sides by the Gulf of Nonexistence - a world which is born and dies every moment.

During those early days of asking questions outside of my "standard religious faith", I came across an idea put forth by P.D. Ouspensky in his book *Tertium Organum*:

"At every given moment all the future of the world is predestined and existing, but it is predestined conditionally, i.e., there must be one or another future in accordance with the direction of events of the given moment, if no new factor comes in. And a new factor can come in only from the side of consciousness and the will resulting from it. In the past, what is behind us, lies not only in what was, but also in what could have been. In the same way, in the future lies not only what will be but also what may be."

In other words, there was the possibility - just a suggestion, mind you - that human beings might be able to choose something different than the future that was obviously developing all around us. It was clear to me that such a choice could only be made if one made an effort to "predict" the future. In other words, the only way to know the right choice of the moment was to have some *idea of the consequences*.

Of course, the "standard religions" all around us are suggesting something of that sort all the time: their solution is that the only change human beings can make is to "choose the right god" and believe in him strongly enough that this god will step in and fix things right up, either by miraculously intervening in reality, or at least hauling the good people out of the soup at some future time when they have proved themselves AND, at the same time, making all those nasty people who bet on the wrong horse suffer!

It was at this point that I decided that I really ought to check out all the various religions and their "track records", so to say in order to determine which was the "right god", After all, since there exists such diversity of beliefs around the globe, the assumption is that either somebody is right, excluding all others, or that nobody is right, including all.

With the world in an obvious mess, with every preacher in just about every church across America passionately declaring that "The End is Nigh", I decided that I had better get moving on this project. After all, I had these small beings in



my care and above ALL things, I wanted to tell my children the Truth as far as I was able to determine it. And that certainly meant that I should put forth all efforts to determine what that truth was before I gave it to them. After all, if your child asks for bread, will you give him a stone? If he asks for fish, will you give him a serpent? I wanted to give my children the very best I could, and that was, at the foundation, the primary motivation for my search for the truth: Love for my children.

You could say that Love for my babies gave me the courage to begin to look at my own faith in a critical way, and then to search for the answers to their questions.

And so it still is.

What this amounted to was to apply the scientific method to the study of religion and “deeper realities” - things that went beyond the physics of materialism.

I discovered that I wasn’t the first one who had thought about doing this and so there was certainly a large body of material to go through. And I have been doing it in a concentrated and systematic way for over 20 years now.

The Cassiopaean Communication was only a part of this process. Looking back on this experiment in accessing “higher consciousness” which, at that point, I only theorized might exist, there is a lot to be said for the idea that most of what has come “from the C’s” could very well have come from my own subconscious. After all, I had spent nearly my whole life reading everything from history to psychology. The phenomenon of the scientist working on a difficult problem who then, after he has examined all the parameters, dreams of a novel way to put the different parts together that solves the problem is well known in the history of science. The discovery of the benzene ring is a case in point. So it isn’t too much of a stretch to say that the material that came “from the C’s”, who clearly stated “we are YOU in the future”, was merely a similar process.

The attentive reader may notice that most of the C’s material has to do with history and the hidden motivations for the events in our world. These were certainly the things that concerned me - events and choices of action and being that could lead to a positive future or a negative future - and so, perhaps my vast reading was sorted and assembled in novel ways by my own subconscious mind or superconscious mind.

Be that as it may, it does not, in my opinion, at all detract from the usefulness of the material. The discovery of the benzene ring came from a dream and led to a breakthrough in science. And so it has seemed that the concerted effort to examine all the parameters of reality, and then to “allow” it to sort itself and “come out” in a novel process of reassembly, has proven very fruitful in many respects.

Ark discussed the essential nature of this approach recently in an exchange with Robin Amis, the editor and commentator of Boris Mouravieff’s *Gnosis*:

Ark to Robin Amis:

You stated that:

- 1) Scientific method has its limitations.
- 2) Knowledge should be understood in broader terms so as to include, for instance “noetic knowledge”. In particular:

- a) there is a true form of knowledge that is normally associated with religion
- b) those with intellectual training tend to regard it as not being knowledge at all
- 3) That you - Praxis - teach this other form of knowledge, and the conditions under which it can be understood.
- 4) The reason that Praxis (and other religions) depends on a suspension of judgment is "that newcomers studying this material, despite quickly getting confirmation of its reality, will not understand it deeply enough".

I will try to address and expand the above points and, perhaps, try to add some new ideas, if only for the future discussion.

Point 1) I agree. I agree completely. In fact it takes a scientist to truly know the limitation and the weaknesses of science, as many of the tricks and games and even lies are known only to the insiders - scientists.

Point 2) I agree that there is such a knowledge; I agree that is important and, in fact, is crucial. And it is because of this fact that we stress on our Website and in our publications the importance of "knowledge", not just "science" or facts. It depends on *whether you start with a fact and follow the clues to real knowledge, or whether you start with an assumption, and interpret all facts based on what may, at the very beginning, be a lie.*

a) Whether this "true knowledge" is, was, or should be "associated with religion" is disputable.

The term "associated" is somewhat vague and can lead to misunderstandings. Science is also associated with religion. The Pope has scientific advisers; the Vatican supports scientific research.

On the other hand the greatest crimes of history have also been - and probably are still - associated with religion, one way or another.

Religion, if analyzed sincerely and critically, has many dark spots, and analyzing the reasons for this is not an easy task.

But I hope you will agree with me that one of the reasons why religions have these dark spots is that people were lulled into believing that they have (in opposition to others) the "true knowledge".

So the very concept of "true knowledge" is risky. It is easy to imagine that two different people will have different, orthogonal truths. For one, the truth may be that he needs to kill the other man, while for the other man, the truth may involve avoiding being killed. Every noetic truth has down-to-earth implications. Or so I think.

b) Though I agree that what you wrote may describe a general tendency, yet there are exceptions. History knows scientists - great scientists - that were "mystics" at the same time. Pascal, Newton, Poincare - just few examples. So, indeed, the term "tend to regard" that you used seems to be appropriate. But for this present point, it is important to know whether there is a real contradiction between being a scientist and appreciating other forms of knowledge at the same time. It seems to me and, I believe, you will agree, that there is no intrinsic contradiction.

Point 3) Here of course you are assuming that Praxis is already in possession of such a knowledge. Perhaps this is the case or, perhaps, Praxis has only “fragments of unknown teachings”, and not the complete picture.

Being a scientist I am always careful and I would never state that I have the full and complete “knowledge” of something. I may know about tools, theories, formal structures, data etc. But one day, all my tools, data, theories and formal structures may prove to be wrong or useless with the uncovering of a single datum that shifts the entire structure. A true scientist **MUST** be open to this. What is important in science is being always open to surprises, to new paradigm shifts etc.

So, I think, you - Praxis - are teaching what you **BELIEVE** to be, at the present moment, “the true knowledge”, and you may have very good reasons for such a belief. You may have very important pieces of knowledge - as we think based on research - but, perhaps, you are still lacking some of other important pieces - which we also think, based on research.

How can we know in advance where the next unexpected discovery will lead us?

And here I would like to make some constructive - or so I think - comments.

Looking at the history of “our civilization”, religion seems to have been in existence much longer than “science”. And yet we see that religion has failed. In spite of its teachings people are still constantly at war with each other. Human beings have not become better, and they are often much worse than animals. Gurdjieff described seeing the truth of our condition - the condition of our reality in general - as the “terror of the situation”. It is terrible because, when you really **SEE** it, you realize how great a failure religion or the “powers” of the various versions of God really are.

Science, which came later and has exploded in the last millennium, has failed too. It has brought mankind to the edge of self-destruction. Advances in mathematical, physical and computer sciences have brought about “applied game theory”, where “wars” are called “games”, and to “win the game” is to kill as many people as possible with as little cost as possible.

Is there any hope at all? And if there is, then where?

Perhaps it is time to try something new? Perhaps a “marriage of science and mysticism” has a chance?

Why not take what is good from science and what is good from religion, and discard what is wrong?

What is the best thing about religion?

Religion teaches us to be open minded and accepting of possibilities which are far from being “rational”. Religions teach us to pay attention to singular events, miracles, phenomena that are fragile and hardly repeatable. Finally religion teaches us to look inside as much as outside: know thyself.

The strengths of the approach of religion just happen to be the weak points in science.

Science is often narrow-minded and conservative restricting everything to what is material and rigidly repeatable. Science teaches us that what is “out there” is not connected to what is “in here”, that it must be captured, weighed, measured and

manipulated. That is why new paradigms are so painful when they come - but they DO come in science, and they seldom come in religion which is "fixed" and dogmatic and not open to discussion.

What is the best thing about science?

Science is open to criticism and discussion. Even if many forces on the earth try to make a sort of religion of science, in general, scientific theories must be published and publicly discussed. We can find an error in Einstein's papers because these, as well as other papers, are publicly available. Everyone can learn mathematics, as advanced as you wish, from reading monographs, articles, going to conferences, and discussing with other scientists.

The strength of science just happens to be the weakness of religion. Religions are always "secret" in one respect or another - even if that secrecy is only the declaration that no changes can be made, no questions asked, because the ultimate truth about God is a "mystery", a "secret". That is why the teachings of religion are so easily distorted and misunderstood. It is so easy for the central "authority" to achieve the "pinnacle" of the religion and declare to the followers the correct interpretation and that no other is permitted.

Point 4) What you say about students not being able to judge for a long time is certainly true. But whether discouraging them from such judgments is the only solution - I am not sure.

Certainly that was the way it was done in the past. Groups were usually small, whether exoteric or esoteric. Travel and communication possibilities were severely restricted. But today a qualitative change has occurred: we are now in the era of networking and instant communication on a planetary scale.

Therefore a different approach is possible: instead of having few students and "teach them even when they are not yet ready", we can address ourselves to those who are ready.

This was not so easy to do in the past when teachers communicated, at best, to merely hundreds of potential students. But it is possible now, when we can communicate with millions.

Whoever is not yet ready for the next stage, let him stay where he is or go back where he was. Those who ARE ready, will find you - if you take care and NETWORK efficiently.

So, I would not discourage students from making early judgments and discussing subjects for which they are not prepared. If they come to the wrong conclusions and go away or attack you, that is their free will. Let them go where their minds and their hearts lead them.

That is, at least, our approach in QFS<sup>1</sup>. Perhaps we are making a mistake here, but it is always good to try different methods - if available.

So it is, we seek to combine science and mysticism for the few who are colinear with this approach. And this was uppermost in our minds - to convey this effectively - when planning the look and emphases of the new and revised Cassiopaea Website. We understood clearly that there are many “seekers” in the “New Age” milieu who would be turned off to this approach. They are seeking a guru, to be underwritten in their choices, a messiah. As Ark has written: those who are not ready for this stage of Becoming Free, let them stay where they are or go back to where they were. Therefore, if readers form conclusions based on their illusions, that is their free will and we have no quarrel with that. Each individual should be where their minds and hearts lead them.

Of course, there are still some items that the C’s have come up with that obviously could NOT come from a “reordering” of the masses of material available to my subconscious from years of reading. In that respect, due to the novel way in which the material was obtained as a “group effort”, perhaps some of the material was extracted from the subconscious databanks of the other participants? And perhaps some of the data was nonsense - my own and others? These are all questions we consider when we analyze the material and subject it to verification or testing.

There is still another category of material - that which later proves to be insightful in ways that simply could not come from the subconscious data of ANY of the participants.

Or could it?

Perhaps an awareness of what is going on politically and socially can be “sorted and reassembled” in the subconscious the same way the information that led to the discovery of the Benzene Ring was? Perhaps probabilities are calculated in the subconscious mind based on vast collections of data that we don’t even realize we have? Perhaps lifetimes of observations of the world “out there”, consisting of billions of databits can be stored in our subconscious and lead to very complex “data sorting” and “probability estimation”?

Perhaps there is, after all, a completely scientific and material explanation for the Cassiopaeian Material; except for just a few items that I am certain were NOT part of the conscious or subconscious data of any of the participants - items that were known to only a few people on the planet and which we had to dig deep to verify. But then, that is only evidence of an ability to access information that may be in the databanks of unknown others at a distance...

---

<sup>1</sup> Quantum Future School

But, isn't that the point? That we search for that tiny clue that there IS a reality beyond that which the materialist scientific view accepts as measurable?

Just as certain mechanical aids can augment the perception of certain ranges of light such as infra-red, ultra-violet, x-rays, and radio waves, so might our so-called psychic perceptions be similarly augmented. This was my theory at the beginning of the Cassiopaeon Experiment, though I never thought it would evolve into a dialogue with "myself in the future".

The brain is an instrument devised to focus reality in mathematical constructs -- interpreting waveforms as material objects. What I had in mind from the beginning was a process of not only being able to perceive those ranges of energies that are normally beyond the range of three dimensional perception, but to be able to do so in a repeatable way with practical applications. By developing such a process, the implication is that we can not only perceive the effects of myriads of waveforms, but also, depending upon the amplitudes and energies, predict the outcomes of certain motions, even, perhaps, in very precise terms.

Of course, it seems that the descriptions of the greater reality beyond three dimensional space and time must be, in an essential way, difficult to describe except metaphorically. So, I think we can assume that the finite nature of our minds is self-limiting in a certain sense. It seems that all the instruments we can create and build are probably incapable of penetrating into such realms because of the simple fact that they are three-dimensional. The only material way we may be able to go beyond our reality is through mathematics, which seems to transcend time and space.

There is, indeed, a lot of research in physics that sounds provocatively like ancient mystical teachings, yet the possibility is that the true nature of the reality behind our world is beyond quantum mechanics and theory.

Ark: As Wheeler so succinctly points it out:

We have every right to assume that the universe is filled with more uncertainty than certainty. What we know about the universe - indeed, what is knowable - is based on a few iron gateposts of observation plastered over by papier-mâché molded from our theories.

Popper makes these important observations:

"... all explanatory science is incompleteable; for to be complete it would have to give an explanatory account of itself. An even stronger result is implicit in Gödel's famous theorem of the incompleteness of formalized arithmetic (though to use Gödel's theorem and other mathematical incompleteness theorems in this context is to use heavy armament against a comparatively weak position). Since all physical science uses arithmetic (and since for a reductionist only science formulated in physical symbols has any reality), Gödel's incompleteness theorem renders all physical science incomplete. For the nonreductionist, who does not believe in the reducibility of all science to physically formulated science, science is incomplete anyway."

"Not only is philosophical reductionism a mistake, but the belief that the method of reduction can achieve complete reduction is, it seems, mistaken too. We live in a world of emergent evolution; of problems whose solutions, if they are solved, beget new and deeper problems. Thus we live in a universe of emergent novelty; of

novelty which, as a rule, is not completely reducible to any of the preceding stages.”

Then he adds:

“Nevertheless, the method of attempting reductions is most fruitful, not only because we learn a great deal by its partial successes, by partial reductions, but also because we learn from our partial failures, from the new problems which our failures reveal. Open problems are almost as interesting as their solutions; indeed they would be just as interesting but for the fact that almost every solution opens up in its turn a whole new world of open problems.”

We may find that much truth was known by the peoples of the past and that they did, in fact, express deep, mysterious, realities in their poetic and obscure messages. Mystics and seers - even in terms of communicating with “myself in the future” - seem to perceive quantum states, which are demonstrably difficult to translate into language.

The experience of viewing simultaneous, cause/effect reality is extremely difficult to maintain when one is constantly being bombarded by three-dimensional interpretation.

Imagine the difficulty of explaining to a snail the expanse of an acre of ground?! Mystics and Seers have attempted to do just that for millennia with the result that the vast majority of mankind have absolutely and totally misunderstood these concepts. And, there is no worse lie than a truth misunderstood by those who hear it: the greatest lies are the dark and evil systems of religion created by those who do not understand.

You never know how much you really believe anything until its truth or falsehood becomes a matter of life and death. It is easy to say you believe a rope is strong as long as you are merely using it to cord a box. But, suppose you had to hang by that rope over a precipice? Wouldn't you then first discover how much you really trusted it? (*C.S. Lewis*)

Laura Knight-Jadczyk





# INTRODUCTION

## LAYING THE GROUNDWORK

Like many of you who have chosen to purchase this book, I am a seeker of what we generally call “spiritual advancement”. And, like many of you, I have been in this seeking mode as long as I can remember—from birth, even. Also, like many of you, in my search for “spiritual truths”, I have encountered the term “Ascension” repeatedly in the course of this Quest. And finally, like many of you, I have come across many definitions of the word, as well as varied purported techniques to accomplish this allegedly desirable objective.

In seeking a concise definition and philosophy behind it, I decided to search the Internet for clues. I typed the word “ascension” along with the word “spiritual” into a popular search engine. It returned 115,000 pages for my edification. This led me to ask: Why, at this present moment in history, is so much attention being focused on this subject?

Well, we all know the answer to that question. It is because of the frightening state of the World in which we live.

One might think that the Laws of Probability would mandate that, without any intelligent input, 50% of the time the events in our world would lead to benefits for mankind. In a strictly mechanical way, life in our world ought to have manifested a sort of “equilibrium”. Factoring in intelligent decisions to *do good* might bring this average up to about 70%. That would mean that humanity would have advanced over the millennia to a state of existence where good and positive things happen in our lives more often than “negative” or “bad” things. In this way, many of the problems of humanity would have been effectively solved. War and conflict would be a rarity, *perhaps 70 percent of the earth’s population* would have decent medical care, a comfortable roof over their heads, and sufficient nutritious food so that death by disease or starvation would be almost unheard of. In other words, human society would have “evolved” in some way, on all levels.

The facts are, however, quite different.

More than 840,000,000 people on the Earth suffer from hunger. That’s about *three times the population of the entire USA*. This is chronic, persistent hunger, which kills 24,000 people *every day*, or over 8 million human beings each year. Three out of four who die from starvation are younger than five years old. How can “evolved” human beings accept that fact as “normal”?

According to the *Historical Atlas of the Twentieth Century*, during the past 100 years there have been approximately 2 billion deaths (including civilians) resulting from war, tyrannical governments, and man-made famine. When these figures are

broken down into deaths caused by Communism vs. Capitalism, they are almost equal, with the figures slightly higher for Capitalism which may surprise some people who believe that the Capitalistic system is the “right” one. “By their fruits you shall know them.”

Turning to mortality statistics that are *not* related to war and famine, we find that it is a bit difficult to get an actual number because the statistics are nearly always expressed in terms of percentages rather than in hard population numbers. One gets the feeling that the actual count is so frightening that this approach is used for the express purpose of avoiding having to face the facts. One thing we do know is that deaths from cardiovascular diseases and stroke are the leading cause of death in 31 of the 35 Western Hemisphere countries that report disease related mortality statistics. The highest of these mortality rates are found in the *English-speaking* Caribbean, USA, Canada, Argentina, Chile and Uruguay. Mortality rates from these causes are increasing in the Central American and Latin Caribbean regions as they come more and more under the sway of Western capitalism. Again, “By their fruits you shall know them.”

What we are talking about above are the “quiet” statistics, from our present reality. They are quiet because nobody ever makes a big deal about them. The headlines of our newspapers do not trumpet them on the front page where they rightly belong. Even now it is easy to forget that there were 65 million deaths from WW II alone and that deaths from disease and starvation continue as a quiet, steady, drumbeat of increasing mortality behind the blaring headlines of school shootings, sensational murder trials, and little Cuban boys who become the center of international custody disputes.

I don’t think that one single person on this planet will disagree that they want a better life for themselves and their children; and most of them will add that they do not presently have the capacity to make it a reality. Except for a very small minority of very sick people, I don’t think anybody really likes to see misery and suffering, disease and death and despair, in any context. And again we must ask: if these things are so detestable to human beings at large, if so many people are working and thinking and praying to improve the conditions of our world, why isn’t it happening?

Seekers of Spiritual Verity - a large number of whom could be considered “Intelligentsia” - are always aware of these things, and they are asking, “What is the origin of all the misery and suffering? Does it just happen? Do people and only people cause others to suffer? Is it that God is good, but allows bad things to happen?”

“Don’t forget the power of prayer”, we are told by our religious leaders, or “positive thinking”, as the New Age gurus tell us. The only problem is, prayers and positive thinking do not seem to have improved the world very much on the occasions when it is certain that nearly every human being was praying for a certain outcome.

Jesus promised: “If any two of you shall agree and ask... it shall be done”. (Matt 18:19) That’s a promise. What do you want or need? Just ask!

But it doesn’t work and we see it!

Over sixty million people died because God didn’t do what everybody thought he should do. C.S. Lewis struggled with this issue in the latter part of his life. He

saw clearly that, before World War II, practically every human being on the planet was praying—to Jesus, God the Father, the Virgin Mary, Allah, Buddha and whoever else you can name or mention, so all the bases were covered—that this terrible thing would not happen. The memory of the previous “Great War” was still fresh in the mind of mankind. They remembered the horrible carnage and vowed, *never again!*

In the end, after the mightiest cry of prayer in human memory, rising from the earth, *almost one-third of the world was uninhabitable and sixty-five million human beings were dead.* Are we to think that this was God’s answer to prayer? It certainly doesn’t give us much hope for the “power of positive thinking”.

Think about it.

Throughout history we find one group praying to their god to protect them from the depredations of another group. The other group is praying just as fervently that their depredations will be successful. When one group succeeds in killing another, is that proof that its god is supreme? What then happens if the members of the successful group are then reincarnated<sup>2</sup> into the group that was defeated? This is not a rhetorical question since a very interesting book<sup>3</sup> was written about the great numbers of Jews who died in the holocaust now being reincarnated as Christians. There has also been some suggestion that many Nazis are now being reincarnated as Jews.<sup>4</sup> What then, does such an idea do to the concept of “my god is the only right one”?

I can assure the reader from my own experience as a hypnotherapist, that every single case I have worked with in terms of “past life therapy”, has demonstrated a “string” of “past lives” in such variety of nationality and religious orientation, that it literally makes a joke of anyone stating with absolute certainty, that their beliefs or religious orientation *now*, are the only *right* ones. It is evident that those who declaim against another group most vehemently will most certainly find themselves a member of that very group in the next “round” of incarnation.

This begs the question of why people cannot remember the previous lessons in past lives; why the wisdom of the soul is not available to the person. *If humans have souls or spirits, why is the knowledge of past karmic cycles not part of a person’s wisdom?* The answer to that question is, of course, part of the Quest for Ascension - to reclaim that knowledge, among other things.

The questions about how our beliefs may shape our reality are among the most significant in all of consciousness research. And so it is that many seekers step

---

<sup>2</sup> We are assuming reincarnation to have a high probability of being an objective fact due to extensive research.

<sup>3</sup> Gershon, Yonassan, Rabbi, *Beyond the Ashes* (Virginia Beach: A.R.E. Press 1992).

<sup>4</sup> If this is so, then we might also wonder why - that is, what will be the “karmic payoff?”

outside of the “standard religions” and begin to seek the “truth” of the ways and means of Ascension.

As noted, “Ascension” is discussed widely in books, articles, on the Internet, in classes and workshops, and in other media. The general trend of ideas expressed includes the search for the “one thing that will transform your life.” Various “techniques” are advertised which promise to provide stress relief and even the “key to the highest levels of human consciousness”. The shopper in the market of ascension “tools” is told that they can *now* make a choice to “swiftly and easily free the nervous system from stress, enjoy maximum creativity, clarity and health, experience inner peace, fulfillment and joy”, and of course, change one’s self-limiting beliefs.

Another perspective on “ascension” tells us that ascension is “the way to integrate all portions of your self in a conscious way”. The seeker is told that he or she is a “multi-dimensional being who seeded portions of itself into the physical reality”, and that fully “remembering who you are” is the act of integration and the “removal of the veil of time, identities and separateness in yourself”. What, precisely, the result will be—other than being “healthy, wealthy and wise”—is not clear.

As we read further in the available literature, we discover other ideas. One “expert” on the subject tells us that this thing called “ascension” was only achieved in the past upon dying, and that now people can do it and take their physical body with them. He suggests that spirituality is so advanced in the present age that souls can graduate more quickly. It is as though he is suggesting a “grading curve” has been instituted so that the requirements are lessened. Either that, or he hasn’t been paying much attention to what is going on “out there”.

The evidence of “advanced spirituality” in our world is severely lacking in spite of the New Age claims that “light workers” can “help bring forth the ascension for the masses before physical death, before totally wearing out the physical body in resistance to evolution. Much more energy can be expended on the positive and much less wasted on the negative”.

Again, we note that objective reality does not support such a claim. If anything, since the inception of the New Age “movement,” if it can be so called, things have gotten a lot worse.

This leads to another point: it seems that we must accept the objective fact that attempts to change the world spiritually, or to regulate large scale events, simply do not work. Yes, there does seem to be evidence that individuals or small groups of individuals can make small changes or produce effects with a limited range of influence. But for some reason, the world as it is, seems to operate based on rules or laws that we do not understand. The fundamental nature of the physical world seems to be antithetical to this “spiritualization”.

One recent work that attempts to provide a scientific explanation for this ability to influence the world, *Conscious Acts of Creation*, tells us:

This book marks a sharp dividing line between old ways of scientific thought and old experimental protocols, wherein human qualities of consciousness, intention, emotion, mind and spirit cannot significantly affect physical reality, and a new paradigm wherein they can robustly do so!<sup>5</sup>

The book, written by three mainstream scientists, goes on to tell us that:

...utilizing a unique experimental protocol on both inanimate and animate systems, that the human quality of focused intention can be made to act as a true thermodynamic potential and strongly influence experimental measurements for a variety of specific target experiments.

After almost 400 pages of math and speculation and descriptions of experiments we are told:

Under some conditions, it is indeed possible to attach an aspect of human consciousness, a specific intention, to a simple electrical device and have that device, when activated, robustly influence an experiment conducted in its vicinity in complete accord with the attached intention. Thus, if they do it right, humans can influence their environment via specific, sustained intentions. [...] Some new field appears to be involved in the information passage that occurs between conditioned locales that are widely separated from each other in physical space. Even with transmitters and receivers located inside electrically grounded Faraday cages, highly correlated patterns of information appeared in the remotely located locales.[...]

Although we don't fully understand them, we now have some new tools with which to probe the deeper structures of the universe and a new adventure is underway for humanity.<sup>6</sup>

It is important to note that the “intenders” of the experiments were long-time practitioners of Siddha Yoga and could thus be considered metaphysically “in tune” to some considerable extent. The question is: What did they accomplish? Based on the descriptions, it sounds pretty earth shaking, right? Well, as noted, after almost 400 pages we find that the most significant result seems to have been changing the pH of a small sample of water.

Yup. That's it.

Nevertheless, this is important for the simple reason that they managed to scientifically demonstrate a principle, even if the overall result was that it was - most often - an iffy proposition and there didn't seem to be a lot of control. Most results were “statistical” and this has always been a problem with the “create your own reality” idea. When all the data is examined, what we generally find is that it

---

<sup>5</sup> Tiller, William A., Ph.D., Dibble, Walter E., Ph.D., Kohane, Michael J., Ph.D., *Conscious Acts of Creation* (Walnut Creek: Pavior 2001) ([www.pavior.com](http://www.pavior.com)).

<sup>6</sup> Tiller et al, op. cit.

is six of one, half dozen of the other. Sometimes it works, sometimes it doesn't. What the real rules are, nobody seems to know.

While we all might like to think we can transform our world by praying and/or thinking positively, we must remember that there is a great deal of evidence that *real transformations of the planet have repeatedly been cataclysmic*. A philosophy, which ignores this fact, is courting disaster.

And so we have a clue that the problem may not be as easily solved as the many promoters of the different "methods or techniques of Ascension" would have us believe. The question then becomes: if the process of Ascension is possibly more complex than the many promoters of the various methods offered in our day would have us think, what is the reason for the 115,000 web pages? This matter deserves some discussion in the context of certain problems in our world that are undoubtedly related.

### THE SCAM OF DISTRACTION

In 1931, Aldous Huxley wrote *Brave New World* in which he stated:

The older dictators fell because they never could supply their subjects with enough bread, enough circuses, enough miracles and mysteries. Nor did they possess a really effective system of mind-manipulation.

Under a scientific dictator, education will really work—with the result that most men and women will grow up to love their servitude and will never dream of revolution. There seems to be no good reason why a thoroughly scientific dictatorship should ever be overthrown.

Aldous Huxley also made an early connection between the effects experienced by those partaking of psychedelic drugs and the experiences of Eastern Mysticism and this set the consciousness-raising bomb off with a BANG! Along came Timothy Leary and Richard Alpert, AKA Baba Ram Dass, with their LSD and other modes of mind marvels, leading the parade of those who were "turned on, tuned in". Abraham Maslow became a father figure to the new "wave" of those desiring to fill the gaping hole of their reality with "peak experiences". Maslow cited psychedelic drugs as one of the means in which even ordinary people could have a little of what the Eastern Mystics worked many years to develop. Now, it could be had for a weekend seminar at Big Sur, or a study by mail course at only \$29.95 per lesson! What a deal!

Peak Experiences—experience, experience, and experience—became the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow of the 1960's. No one needed to live in Existential Despair any longer! Everyone could become a "spiritual voyager" and achieve extended periods in realms of consciousness they had only heard about in veiled,

mysterious allusions down through the ages.<sup>7</sup> Encounter groups, radical therapies, old and new combinations of theories and practice came rolling off the conveyor belt of techno-spirituality. The intangibles of spirit had been harnessed! Anyone could evoke some desirable experience by manipulating awareness at the basic physical and psychological levels. Never mind that all of this bypassed the vital processes of reason and conscious decision making. By its very nature, the whole techno-spiritual machine operated completely without critical thinking; it tapped the bottomless pit of feeling-emotion—primal being. Never mind that much of this emotion was negative, confusing, anxious and fearful! Let's just get it *all* out here in the open and have a party with it!

Each of the many techniques developed during this time was fully capable of producing an emotional high of one sort or another. There were endless “peak experiences”, and dramatic “personal breakthroughs”. The mixtures of Zen, yoga, meditation, and drugs along with strict mechanical technology, were a veritable adventure in awareness! The only problem was: in the midst of all this peaking, mind-blowing, turning on and tuning in, ecstasy and encountering, many people encountered things that, perhaps, ought not have been awakened. Boundaries were breached into unseeable and terrifying realms of consciousness. William Chittick, translator of the works of the great Sufi Shaykh, Ibn al-'Arabi, wrote:

Nowadays most people interested in the spirituality of the East desire the “experience”, though they may call what they are after intimate communion with God. Those familiar with the standards and norms of spiritual experience set down by disciplined paths like Sufism are usually appalled at the way Westerners seize upon any apparition from the domain outside of normal consciousness as a manifestation of the “spiritual”. In fact, there are innumerable realms in the unseen world, some of them far more dangerous than the worst jungles of the visible world.<sup>8</sup>

So preserve yourselves, my brothers, from the calamities of this place, for distinguishing it is extremely difficult! Souls find it sweet, and then within it they are duped, since they become completely enamored of it.<sup>9</sup>

By the end of the decade of the 60's, the “human potential” movement had become a veritable potpourri of religion, science, mysticism, magick and “the occult”. The drug use got out of hand, the “techniques” began to show serious flaws with a number of tragedies resulting in crime or madness, and the whole idea of human beings becoming “psychic supermen” hit the skids. The promise of the

<sup>7</sup> Conway, Flo, Siegelman, Jim, *Snapping: America's Epidemic of Sudden Personality Change*, (Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins 1978).

<sup>8</sup> Chittick, William, *The Sufi Path of Knowledge*, (Albany: State University of New York 1989) p. 263.

<sup>9</sup> Sufi Shaykh, Ibn Al-'Arabi, in *Futuhāt (Unveiling) III 38.23*, translated and quoted by William Chittick in *The Sufi Path of Knowledge*, p. 263.

60's decayed into an aimless lethargy—old hippies living in communes, braiding their gray locks and lusting after the sweet young teeny boppers while they fired up another bong and reminisced about the “good old days” at Esalen.

But wait! Something else happened here! Remember, this is America! The home of the Free—Market that is. Many people suggest that the subsequent proliferation of the “New Age” consciousness raising movement was the result of big business seeing a pile of money to be made in the development of slick, newly packaged psychoanalysis and psychodrama. There was, indeed, mass distribution and Madison Avenue marketing of things like Mind Dynamics, Arica, Silva Mind Control, Transcendental Meditation, and on and on. Individual entrepreneurs knew a good thing when they saw it. However, there is more to this than meets the eye. This is important to our subject, so bear with me.

### SOMETHING WICKED THIS WAY COMES

Richard Dolan's *UFOs and the National Security State* is the first comprehensive study of the past 50 years of the U.S. Government's response to the intrusion of UFO phenomena in America. The compiled evidence - which includes government documents - suggests that a group of specialists working in the shadows, set up and executed the most massive cover-up in the history of government; and that the Human Potential movement and the subsequent New Age movements, were *key elements* of this cover-up. In other words, they not only have used the “colorful community” of alternative ideas as an unwitting tool of disinformation, it is highly probable that most of it was literally created by them as COINTELPRO. According to analysts, COINTELPRO was the FBI's secret program to undermine the popular upsurge, which swept the country during the 1960s. Though the name stands for “Counterintelligence Program”, the targets were not enemy spies. The FBI set out to eliminate “radical” political opposition inside the US. What a lot of people do not realize is that this was a high level psychological operation specifically set up to vector “ideological” trends - beliefs, etc. To get a complete picture of the problem, Dolan writes:

The UFO problem has involved military personnel around the world for more than fifty years, and is wrapped in secrecy. [...] Because this subject is so widely ridiculed, it is important to stress why it is worthy of serious attention.[...] Stories of strange objects in the sky go far back into time, but the problem received little attention until the Second World War. [...] During the UFO wave of 1947, American military and intelligence organizations conducted multiple, simultaneous investigations of these sightings. [...] By the end of 1947, a contingent of analysts at the Air Technical Intelligence Center at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base believed that UFOs were extraterrestrial. By the summer of 1948, this team prepared an “Estimate of the Situation.” [...] As the story goes, Air Force Commander Hoyt Vandenberg rejected [this conclusion.] [...]

In the summer of 1952... UFO sightings were so frequent and often of such high quality that some in the air force actually wondered whether an invasion was under way. With some help from the secret CIA sponsored Robertson Panel of January 1953, the air force improved censorship over the problem. Still, it never quite went away. Civilian organizations began to collect and analyze interesting UFO reports. [...] Then came the great UFO wave of 1965 and 1966, when the air force could no



longer hide behind weather balloons and swamp gas, nor withstand public scrutiny. [...]

Let us pause to assess the situation. By the mid-1940s, America's intelligence apparatus had reason to believe that there were artifacts in the skies that did not originate from America, Russia, Germany, or any other country. These objects violated some highly sensitive military airspace, and did not appear to be natural phenomena. One may presume that the affected national security authorities made it an immediate obsession to determine the nature and purpose of these objects, and we may infer that the issue probably became a deep secret by 1946, or 1947 at the latest.<sup>10</sup>

It was at this precise moment in time that the Human Potential movement was "born". Do we think that this was a coincidence? By the mid-50s, it was becoming obvious that things were getting out of control and in August of 1956, the FBI began its COINTELPRO operation. When traditional modes of repression (exposure, blatant harassment, and prosecution for political crimes) failed to counter the growing insurgency, and even helped to fuel it, the Bureau took the law into its own hands. Its methods ranged far beyond surveillance, and amounted to a domestic version of the covert action for which the CIA has become infamous throughout the world.

Usually, when we think of COINTELPRO, we think of the most well known and typical activities which include sending anonymous or fictitious letters designed to start rumors, among other things, publishing false defamatory or threatening information, forging signatures on fake documents, introducing disruptive and subversive members into organizations to destroy them from within, and so on. Blackmailing insiders in any group to force them to spread false rumors, or to foment factionalism was also common.

What a lot of people don't keep in mind is the fact that COINTELPRO also concentrated on *creating bogus organizations*. These bogus groups could serve many functions which might include attacking and/or disrupting bona fide groups, or even just simply creating a diversion with clever propaganda in order to attract members away so as to involve them with time-wasting activity designed to prevent them from doing anything useful. COINTELPRO was also famous for instigation of hostile actions through third parties. According to investigators, these FBI programs were noteworthy because all documents relating to them were stamped "do not file". This meant that they were never filed in the system, and for all intents and purposes, did not exist. This cover was blown after activists broke into an FBI office in Media, Pennsylvania in 1971. The possibility of finding

---

<sup>10</sup> Dolan, Richard, *UFOs and the National Security State*, (Charlottesville: Hampton Roads 2002) Introduction p. xix.

evidence for any of it, after that event, is about zero. To spell it out in Dolan's words:

Regarding matters connected with "national security", there appears to be a wealth of information that does not exist officially. Thus, a request to find such documents through a Freedom of Information Act request would be in vain. Add to this the likelihood that perhaps the most sensitive information regarding UFOs may not even exist in document form ("the first rule in keeping secrets is nothing on paper", Richard Helms), and one can appreciate the difficulty that an honest UFO researcher has in ferreting out the truth.<sup>11</sup>

Now, let us take a few logical steps. The UFO problem emerged into the national consciousness in 1947, or thereabouts. Not long afterward, a lot of people began asking a lot of questions. The government wasn't answering, and so the people began to band together to find out the answers for themselves. They started forming groups. And this is where things get just a bit curious. The thing that was most threatened by the UFO/alien issue seems to have been the Standard Monotheistic Religions. Religion seems to be a necessary component of political control. Social control - that is the mainstay of religion - was most definitely under threat. In fact, what seems to be true is that it is not even clear that religions - as we know them - would have survived a full disclosure. So the logical conclusion is that part of the main reason for the cover-up was to "protect the religious status quo".

As things stood at the time, protecting the religious status quo - mainly the social controls that stem from religion - was iffy at best. After a century of scholarly investigation into many religious texts, and the raising of many questions about the "old time religion", there were a lot of people in society who were most definitely turning away from religious dogma. It's fairly simple to take the next logical step and see that a combining of the questions of those who were disenchanting with religion, with the questions of those who wanted to know just what the heck was going on in terms of possible "extraterrestrials", was seen as a dangerous and explosive mixture. Something had to be done.

The activities of COINTELPRO in attempting to neutralize political opposition have been pretty well exposed. But we are now considering the fact that, in addition to political activists, it seems that COINTELPRO has particularly targeted groups that are seeking the truth about the interactions between the US government and Ultra Terrestrials, or so-called "aliens". That a long-time cover-up of these matters has been in effect is certainly evident to any careful researcher.

The COINTELPRO files show the U.S. Government targeted a very broad range of religious, labor and community groups opposed to any of its agendas, and it is only logical to assume that the same type of operation would be created to cover

---

<sup>11</sup> Ibid., p. 184.

up the “alien agenda”. Such a theoretical COINTELPRO operation also goes far in explaining why, when the sincere researcher of UFO phenomena enters this field, he or she discovers only lies, lies, and more lies; confusion and disinformation. That is most definitely the signature of COINTELPRO.

Considering all of this, would anybody care to suggest that it did not also occur to the Powers that Be that the chief means of diverting attention and covering up the truth would be to literally fund and *create* the “New Age” and “Human Potential movement”, so that it would follow *their* agenda of keeping secrets?

In other words, it is extremely likely that the most successful and popular of Metaphysical Mavens and New Age Impresarios are COINTELPRO agents - either consciously or as dupes of those who are. The objective seems to be to attack and “neutralize” those who are seeking the answers. Those who are sincere, who do bona fide research and seek to explicate the truth, are infiltrated, attacked, and marginalized according to standard COINTELPRO procedures.

What all of this seems to suggest is that the Powers That Be (PTB) have developed COINTELPRO to an all new level of Social Shaping, Cultural Brainwashing, and the main targets of this activity would include virtually anyone who is seeking the truth about the shifting realities of our world. The cases of COINTELPRO activities against political groups must be no more than the tip of the iceberg, given that the great bulk of COINTELPRO-type operations remain secret until long after their damage has been done. By all indications, domestic covert operations have become a permanent feature of U.S. politics and Social Programming, and it is hardly likely, considering the evidence, that the New Age and Human Potential fields are exempt.

The implications of this are truly alarming. Those who manage to get close to the truth of these matters, despite the many obstacles in their path, face National covert campaigns to discredit and disrupt their research and reputations. Clearly, COINTELPRO and similar operations under other names also work to distort academic and popular perceptions of the problems facing our world. They have done enormous damage to the search for the Truth.

“Terrorism is changing. New adversaries, new motivations and new rationales have surfaced in recent years to challenge much of the conventional wisdom...”, wrote Dr. Bruce Hoffman, Director of RAND. And he was right. The only problem is that the reader is largely unaware of the definition of “new adversaries” that might be implied in his remarks. A careful reading of Richard Dolan’s book will immediately reveal what Dr. Hoffman really meant in his remarks about “terrorism”.

Based on the documents assembled by Dolan, it is obvious that the governments of the world do indeed see the UFO problem as a very, very serious matter. In the course of assembling the documents and reporting the events, Dolan came to the inescapable conclusion that there exists an “Above Top Secret” group with access to all available UFO data, and that this group “straddled” the worlds of government, military, and industry. The evidence proves that the military created a complete fiction for public consumption designed to convince the masses that the UFO problem was “nonexistent”. They were assisted in pulling the wool over the eyes of the public by “heavy handed official media and culture”, and they were obviously under orders to consistently and repeatedly “debunk” the idea that aliens

were ensconced in our world. What seems to be true is that most of our elected officials are as much victims of the debunking as anybody else. And the same is true about mainstream science.

Dolan writes:

Next to the bureau, the military intelligence services became the most important component of the domestic intelligence scene. Army intelligence had nearly unlimited funds, extensive manpower, specialized personnel, deep planning and training resources, and the most sophisticated communications and data processing capability. [...] **The army's intelligence surveillance did not focus on tactical and reconnaissance data, but on political and ideological intelligence within the United States.** (This was wholly illegal.) [...]

Then there was the CIA. By the late 1960s, there were more spies than diplomats in the State Department, or employees in the Department of Labor. [...] When the Weather Underground, a radical splinter of the SDS, had an "acid test" to detect agent's provocateurs, they had no idea that the CIA had been tripping on LSD throughout the 1950s, creating a special caste of "enlightened agents" for precisely these occasions. [Based on this, we wonder about "agents provocateur" in the New Age and UFO community who are "specially trained"?)

The agency continued its work on mind control. Following the work of Dr. Jose Delgado [experiments in] Electrical Stimulation of the Brain [were conducted.] This involves implanting electrodes into the brain and body, with the result that the subject's memory, impulses, and feelings could all be controlled. Moreover, **ESB could evoke hallucinations**, as well as fear and pleasure. "It could literally manipulate the human will at will," [said Dr. Robert Keefe, a neurosurgeon at Tulane University.]

In 1968, George Estabrooks, another spook scientist, spoke indiscreetly to a reporter for the *Providence Evening Bulletin*. "The key to creating an effective spy or assassin, rests in creating a multiple personality with the aid of hypnosis", a procedure which he described as "child's play."

By early 1969, teams within the CIA were running a number of bizarre experiments in mind control under the name Operation Often. In addition to the normal assortment of chemists, biologists, and conventional scientists, the operation *employed psychics and experts in demonology.*

Over at the NSA, all one can say with certainty is that its budget dwarfed all others within the intelligence community.<sup>12</sup>

Dolan documents how the intelligence organizations of the United States,- and very likely other countries who are working in concert with them, despite their outward show of opposition,t, have conducted terminal mind-control experiments, biological spraying of American cities, human plutonium and syphilis injections,

---

<sup>12</sup> Ibid., p. 361.

illegal communications interception, nationwide domestic surveillance of private citizens, political assassinations and coups, ongoing media manipulation and outright public lying on a continual basis, most especially in regards to UFOs. The above organizations, via any and all means available, made sure that, to the public at large, UFOs and aliens were a “dead issue”.

Scientist and UFO disclosure advocate James McDonald said in 1969, “I am enough of a realist to sense that, unless this AAAS symposium succeeds in making the scientific community aware of the seriousness of the UFO problem, little response to any call for new investigations is likely to appear”. McDonald presented a brilliant paper entitled, “*Science in Default: Twenty-two Years of Inadequate UFO Investigations*”. Dolan comments that it was “perhaps the most damning statement about UFO research ever made”. Speaking before the convention at Boston’s Sheraton Plaza Hotel, McDonald came down hard on everyone: Condon, Menzel, Hynek, and finally the scientific establishment itself. He said:

“No scientifically adequate investigation of the UFO problem has been carried out during the entire twenty-two years that have now passed since the first extensive wave of sightings of unidentified aerial objects in the summer of 1947. ...In my opinion, the UFO problem, far from being the nonsense problem that many scientists have often labeled it, constitutes a problem of extraordinary scientific interest. The grave difficulty with essentially all past UFO studies had been that they were either devoid of any substantial scientific content, or else have lost their way amidst the relatively large noise content that tends to obscure the real signal in the UFO reports.”<sup>13</sup>

This high noise to signal ratio is, based on the evidence, the direct product of the frenzied activities of the “National Security State” in their promulgation of the New Age/Human Potential smoke and mirrors magic show. What is also clearly evident is that this noise is the fundament of the prevailing scientific doctrine. What we see is that the Scientific Community - though they claim to be seekers of advanced scientific truth - have been as easily duped as Joe Sixpack and Shirley Seeker of Truth. The former is interested in little more than his truck, his dog, and his weekend football game, while the latter is generally looking for a lifestyle of higher “experiences”. What I also suspect is that even the lower echelons of the intelligence and military organizations must be included in this rather large grouping of the duped and deceived sheep.

An example of this duping of those investigating the matter from the “bottom up”, is Andrew Tully who wrote *The Super Spies*, supposedly an early report on the NSA. He, and many who have followed him, suggest that the UFO is an

---

<sup>13</sup> Ibid., quoted by Dolan, p. 368.

“intelligence” device and that it evolved out of Nazi Secrets brought to the US under Project Paperclip.<sup>14</sup>

Dolan lays out the evidence and disabuses us of the notion that the UFO activity could be human, technological breakthroughs, as such naive conspiracy theorists propose. As he says, “all of the indicators point to a definitive NO”. He then points out that, every single person who actually *studies* the UFO problem [yours truly included - who began as a flaming skeptic], becomes convinced that it IS a problem of Alien invasion of our planet. Every official study of UFOs persuaded the researchers that aliens were the explanation for the data. But that data has been denied, and when denial no longer worked, it was obscured by the noise, the smoke and mirrors that prevail today in UFO research and the New Age and Human Potential movements. Do we think that this is coincidence?

Another evident production of “noise” is the nonsense that passes today as “channeling” or “alien contacts”. Indeed, our own work involves what can certainly be called inspirational material, but as we have noted repeatedly, it is not your usual “channeled” info, nor do we treat it as such. For us, a controlled

<sup>14</sup> Convinced that German scientists could help America’s postwar efforts, President Harry Truman agreed in September 1946 to authorize “Project Paperclip,” a program to bring selected German scientists to work on America’s behalf during the “Cold War” .

However, Truman expressly excluded anyone found “to have been a member of the Nazi party and more than a nominal participant in its activities, or an active supporter of Nazism or militarism.” The War Department’s Joint Intelligence Objectives Agency (JIOA) conducted background investigations of the scientists. In February 1947, JIOA Director Bosquet Wev submitted the first set of scientists’ dossiers to the State and Justice Departments for review. The Dossiers were damning. Samuel Klaus, the State Departments representative on the JIOA board, claimed that all the scientists in this first batch were “ardent Nazis.” Their visa requests were denied. Wev wrote a memo warning that “the best interests of the United States have been subjugated to the efforts expended in ‘beating a dead Nazi horse.’” He also declared that the return of these scientists to Germany, where they could be exploited by America’s enemies, presented a “far greater security threat to this country than any former Nazi affiliations which they may have had or even any Nazi sympathies that they may still have.”

When the JIOA formed to investigate the backgrounds and form dossiers on the Nazis, the Nazi Intelligence leader Reinhard Gehlen met with the CIA director Allen Dulles. Dulles and Gehlen hit it off immediately, Gehlen was a master spy for the Nazis and had infiltrated Russia with his vast Nazi Intelligence network. Dulles promised Gehlen that his Intelligence unit was safe in the CIA. Dulles had the scientists dossier’s re-written to eliminate incriminating evidence. As promised, Allen Dulles delivered the Nazi Intelligence unit to the CIA, which later opened many umbrella projects stemming from Nazi mad research. (MK-ULTRA / ARTICHOKE, OPERATION MIDNIGHT CLIMAX) By 1955, more than 760 German scientists had been granted citizenship in the U.S. and given prominent positions in the American scientific community. Many had been longtime members of the Nazi party and the Gestapo, had conducted experiments on humans at concentration camps, had used slave labor, and had committed other war crimes. In a 1985 expose in the Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists Linda Hunt wrote that she had examined more than 130 reports on Project Paperclip subjects--and every one “had been changed to eliminate the security threat classification.” President Truman, who had explicitly ordered no committed Nazis to be admitted under Project Paperclip, was evidently never aware that his directive had been violated.

channeling experiment is the 10% inspiration that must be matched by the 90% perspiration of real research. With a broad historical awareness of the facts, a firm grounding in the realization that most of what is out there is deliberate disinformation, the individual who surveys the plethora of “alternative information” in books and on the Internet, can easily recognize the “noise” factor produced by the Secret State. Dolan tells us:

By the early 1970s, there were already means available to alter the moods of unsuspecting persons. A pocket-sized transmitter generating electromagnetic energy at less than 100 milliwatts could do the job. This is no pie-in-the-sky theory. In 1972, Dr. Gordon J.F. McDonald testified before the House Subcommittee on Oceans and International Environment on the issue of electromagnetic weapons used for mind control and mental disruption. He stated:

[T]he basic notion was to create, between the electrically charged ionosphere in the higher part of the atmosphere and conducting layers of the surface of the Earth, this neutral cavity, to create waves, electrical waves that would be tuned to the brain waves. ...About ten cycles per second. ...You can produce changes in behavioral patterns or in responses.

The following year, Dr. Joseph C. Sharp, at Walter Reed Hospital, while in a soundproof room, was able to hear spoken words broadcast by ‘pulsed microwave audiogram’. These words were broadcast to him without any implanted electronic translation device. Rather, they reached him by direct transmission to the brain.<sup>15</sup>

Consider the above in terms of “chemtrails”. Also, note the comments of our own experimentally obtained material regarding the above- not from “aliens”, but rather from “us in the future”.

12-04-99

Q: (L) But, the fact still remains, in my opinion, that there are a LOT, LOT, LOT of planes flying above us in the past few years! Whether they are dumping anything on our heads, or what, there are an extreme number of planes flying in these upper level criss-cross patterns. Now, whether they are just playing war-games, or they are spy planes, they are doing SOMETHING! What is the reason for all of this upper level flying that results in these criss-crossed contrails that everybody is seeing?

A: A lot of it is “training maneuver” oriented.

Q: Why are they training so many pilots? What are they preparing for?

A: Military budgets must be justified, you know. Review “Military-Industrial Complex 101”.

Q: So, this is just training flight, justification of budget, and nothing more than that?

A: **Well, we would not say “not anything more to it than that,” but, when you**

---

<sup>15</sup> Ibid., p. 382.

**say “M-IC,” you have said a lot!**

Q: Are you implying that there is a build-up of the Military-Industrial Complex for a reason?

A: To preserve status quo during “peacetime”. This peace business is not very profitable, you know.

Q: Does that suggest that they are building up to set off a war so they can make more money?

A: Maybe if indeed, and if the populous can be hoodwinked. But, fortunately, the public is less hoodwink able. Maybe the real enemy is “out there”, rather than “over there”. Was it not always?

Q: Does any of this increased aircraft activity have anything to do with the increased awareness and activities of aliens in and around our planet?

A: As always. But, this awareness is factionalized and compartmentalized.

The C’s comments take on a whole new meaning in light of the present situation - 9-11 and all that - as well as Bush’s drive for “war”. We also note the most interesting remark that, “awareness of the activities of aliens in and around our planet” is “factionalized and compartmentalized”. This is where we come to the COINTELPRO function of creating *bogus organizations to attack or disrupt bona fide groups*.

We have already noted the fact that research in Electrical Stimulation of the brain can produce hallucinations. If you put hallucinations together with words, you can produce just about anything that you want in the way of “noise” to obscure the truth - including the “shape-shifting reptoids-as-humans”, or a “gray dude in the bathroom”, a “Guardian Alliance”, a “Nibiruan Council” or an “Ashtar Command”, or talking whales and dolphins, etc. You name it - they can produce it via voices in the head and hallucinations and transmissions of frequencies that produce ecstatic states, healings, or whatever. And so it is that the human element of the Cosmic COINTELPRO operation manages their many “agents” of disinformation - pied pipers leading the masses of New Age seekers - so that whatever the real truth is remains their secret. And that’s exactly the way they want it.

Notice the dates in the above quote from Dolan’s book telling us that in the early 70s certain technologies were being developed that could “broadcast” signals over the entire nation. We certainly suspect that this technology was developed further in the subsequent years. The question is: what did they do with it? Better yet, what ARE they doing with it?

What strikes me as an essential turning point in this COINTELPRO operation was the beginning of the “expose” of two particular items that hold sway in certain “conspiracy” circles to this very day: Alien Abduction and Satanic Ritual Abuse.

The Gray alien scenario was “leaked” by Budd Hopkins. Whitley Strieber’s alien abduction books, including *Communion*, followed a few years after. Prior to the publication of these books, the ubiquitous “Gray aliens” had never been seen before. In fact, a review of the history of “contact” cases show that the type and variety and behavior of “aliens” around the world are quite different across the board. But, along came Budd, followed by Whitley and his glaring alien on the cover, and suddenly the Grays were everywhere.

In respect of Whitley and his Grays, allow me to emphasize one of Dolan’s comments quoted above: “By early 1969, teams within the CIA were running a



number of bizarre experiments in mind control under the name *Operation Often*. In addition to the normal assortment of chemists, biologists, and conventional scientists, the operation *employed psychics and experts in demonology*.” This, of course, brings us to the parallel event of that period of time: Satanic ritual abuse. SRA is the name given to the allegedly systematic abuse of children (and others) by Satanists.

As it happens, keeping our timeline in mind, it was in the mid to late 1970s that the allegations of the existence of a “well-organized intergenerational satanic cult whose members sexually molest, torture and murder children across the United States”, began to emerge in America. There was a panic regarding SRA triggered by a fictional book called *Michelle Remembers*. The book was published as fact but has subsequently been shown by at least three independent investigators to be a hoax. No hard evidence of Satanic Ritual Abuse in North America has ever been found, just as no hard evidence of abductions by Gray aliens has ever been found. Nevertheless, the allegations were widely publicized on radio and television talk shows, including Geraldo Rivera’s show.

Religious fundamentalists promoted the hysteria and, just as during the Inquisitions, endless self-proclaimed “moral entrepreneurs” both fed the fires of prosecution and earned a good living from it. Most of the early accusations of satanic ritual abuse were aimed at working-class people with limited resources, and with a few exceptions, the media and other groups that are *ordinarily skeptical* either remained silent or joined in the feeding frenzy of accusations. The few professionals who spoke out against the hysteria were *systematically attacked and discredited by government agencies and private organizations*.

The question has to be asked: If there are thousands of baseless accusations of SRA and thousands upon thousands of cases of unverifiable alien abductions, how do they originate?

Most of the SRA cases are said to originate with children. Since there is a widespread belief that children wouldn’t make up stories of eating other children or being forced to have sex with giraffes after flying in an airplane while they were supposed to be in day care, the stories are often taken at face value by naive prosecutors, therapists, police officers and parents. Researchers have found that children are unlikely to invent stories of satanic ritual abuse on their own. So, where do the stories come from?

Accusing the therapists, district attorneys, police and parents of inducing such stories from children doesn’t seem to be a very productive answer. Yes, it may happen in some cases, but certainly doesn’t seem likely in the vast number of cases.

Now, let’s go back and think about our timeline. As it happens, *Michelle Remembers* was published in 1980, co-written by Michelle Smith and Lawrence Pazder, M.D. Budd Hopkins finished *Missing Time* in December of 1980, with an “afterward” by Aphrodite Clamar, Ph.D.

It’s looking pretty “coincidental” from where I sit.

What occurs to me - putting the pieces of the puzzle together - is that there is some general kind of imagery being widely broadcast in the “neutral cavity” described above, and that it depends a lot on the individual and their cultural programming how it “takes”. When we consider the fact that *Operation Often*

employed “the normal assortment of chemists, biologists, and conventional scientists” and “*psychics and experts in demonology*”, we begin to think that electronic COINTELPRO includes a whole supermarket of new “beliefs” - Gray aliens and “alien contacts” for the New Age crowd and a whole range of “sexual/ritual abuse scenarios” for those who are *not* open to the alien shtick.

Is the whole thing beamed out as some sort of “free-formal imaging”, and, based on the conscious acceptance of one or another version, it takes on its individual characteristics in the minds of the millions of recipients? In other words, is it picked up by the subconscious in alpha states or in sleep, perceived as traumatic in a general scenario that can then be interpreted by the individual belief systems in terms of either being examined and or sexually manipulated by aliens on a table or “raped on an altar” by Satanists? Are the public productions, books by Hopkins, Strieber, and the SRA scandals, just variations on the closing of the circuit by the conscious mind accepting or creating one or the other scenario as the explanation for the constant bombardment of such signals as described in Dolan’s book? Is it the job of COINTELPRO to create “bogus organizations” that produce various “explanations” to close the circuit and “make it real” in the person’s mind?

One has to wonder about the name of the program: *Operation Often* in terms of the claims of abductees - victims of repeated and “often” abductions - as well as the claims of those who suggest the SRA explanation. In either case, the believer is being “herded” into a “response camp” of either faith in alien saviors, or faith in Jesus to save them from the demonic/satanic Illuminati, Jews, Pagans - take your pick.

Let me make it clear that I am in no way suggesting that “abductions” or some whacked out satanic rituals do not ever take place somewhere, under some circumstances. What I am suggesting is that the Gray Alien and SRA phenomenon most certainly was not restricted in any way by COINTELPRO, and may indeed be the smoke and mirrors that hides a far more insidious state of affairs.

In essence, Dolan’s book shows us the history of how the many levels of society have been duped and deceived - or directly controlled - from the average citizen, to the seeker of higher truths, to the scions of science and industry, to the hallowed halls of government. Each “type” has been targeted in the way most likely to “manage” them best. Those who cannot be “managed” generally die, as scientist James McDonald, and others, did. But all the while, the UFOs kept coming, and people kept seeing them, and they kept asking questions.

In April 1971, an engineering research magazine, *Industrial Research*, published the results of a poll in which 80 percent of its members rejected the Condon Report; 76 percent believed that the government was concealing UFO facts; 32 percent believed that UFOs were extraterrestrial. Poll or no poll, the CIA continued to lie about its UFO interests. [...]

The worst story of 1971 was the demise of James McDonald. [Atmospheric physicist from the University of Arizona.] As far as anyone could tell, McDonald was fine all through 1970 and into 1971. On March 2, 1971, he testified as an expert in atmospheric physics at the House committee on Appropriations regarding the supersonic transport (SST) and its potentially harmful atmospheric effects. McDonald’s opponents questioned his credentials and ridiculed him as someone

who believed in “little men flying around the sky”. Laughter broke out several times.

Shortly after this incident, McDonald shot himself in the head and became blind. He was committed to the psychiatric ward of the VA medical Center in Tucson. In June, he signed himself out. On Sunday morning, June 13, a woman in south Tucson, identifying herself as a doctor, said a deranged blind man had taken a cab to the area. She wanted to know where the driver had dropped him off, and she made several calls. Meanwhile, a married couple and their children, walking along a shallow creek, found McDonald’s body under a bridge at 11:40 a.m. A .38 caliber revolver was in the sand, near his head. A brief note attributed his suicide to marriage and family problems. [...]

We know that many intelligence agencies were skilled in “creating” suicides. But, one might ask, wasn’t McDonald’s mental condition already deteriorating? Jerome Clark stated that McDonald was ready to “crack” in the aftermath of the SST hearings. But what caused this? Embarrassment at the SST hearings? His marriage? Perhaps, one supposes, but both of these explanations feel flimsy. Without exception, those who knew McDonald described him as possessing great integrity and courage. Was he really the type of person to commit suicide?<sup>16</sup>

McDonald had been described as a man who was “afraid of nothing”. What seems to be so is that this was why he was destroyed. Hynek had written that McDonald was considered by the Air Force to be an “outstanding nuisance”.

With the mind control arsenal that has been described at their disposal, we have a good idea of what “they” can do to the mind. Even the strongest. Courage and integrity, it seems, are no protection. We would like to note another curious death - that of Edward Ruppelt. After years as an advocate of disclosure, he suddenly did an about face - re-wrote his book recanting his belief that UFOs were extraterrestrial craft, and was dead within a year at a very young age.

It looks to me as though, if they can’t corrupt you, they kill you, and if they *can* corrupt you, they still kill you so you won’t have a chance to change your mind and recant your recantation like Jacques de Molay did when the Templars were destroyed. Those who get close to the belly of the beast are generally subjected to a new “approach” it seems. And that approach is the biggest betrayal of all.

Many important and influential people have attested to the reality of the UFO phenomenon as an “alien reality”. Within the military organizations, those who affirm the “alien hypothesis” are widespread and numerous. But, as Dolan shows us, they cannot discuss those views without risking the penalties of imprisonment and stiff fines.

In the present day, we have Steven Greer’s “Disclosure Project”. Based on the mail I get, it seems that many in the New Age/UFO community think that this is a

---

<sup>16</sup> Ibid., p. 381.

great and novel idea. However, history shows that it has been tried before. The one thing about Greer's effort that suggests it is just more and better COINTELPRO is his attachment to the "aliens are here to help us" idea, which is directly contradicted by history, though widely promoted by most "contactees". Even Linda Howe, for a long time the most reputable of careful researchers - and no stranger to the machinations of the Secret State - seems to have fallen for this one - COINTELPRO. It is also now being promoted in *Fate Magazine* by Rosemary Guiley, who has the odor of COINTELPRO about her with her notable connections to military "agents". Jerome Clark, quoted above, is also a regular contributor to *Fate*.

Let me make it clear at this point that I am convinced that a lot of honest, sincere, hard-working individuals are being duped and/or controlled without being fully aware of it.

Dolan documents the failure of civilian groups in their efforts to really "end UFO secrecy". NICAP had prominent and active members, connections to Congress and to the military, and their effort continued for over ten years. NICAP fought diligently for congressional hearings, and yet every time they got "close" to bringing it to the table for public consideration, the congressional sponsorship "backed off" and reversed their support.

What kind of group is it that can control our government officials in this way? An even deeper question might be: What kind of group is it that can control the media, the military, the CIA, the FBI, NSA, and even the President? What do they do to intimidate and dominate ethical and substantial persons in positions of authority? Whatever it is, we would certainly like to know because it suggests that they are hiding something so significant that even hints of it behind closed doors can send the most powerful congressmen running with their tails tucked between their legs.

This brings us back to the problem of the Secret State and its agenda. Some people believe that this secrecy is absolutely essential. They say that the public simply could not handle the truth about aliens. They say that there is no reason to spoil people's lives with the truth because there is nothing that the average person could do about it anyway. Is that really true? *Would there be so much effort to conceal the alien agenda if disclosure of the truth wasn't harmful to that agenda?*

Dolan's chronological history of the actual interaction between UFOs and the public and the corresponding behavior of the military, the intelligence community, the media, and the scientific community in *its* interaction with the public, make this abundantly clear. Dolan writes:

Some believe this is, as it ought to be. Can the public really handle the truth about aliens? If the presence of others constitutes a threat to humanity, for example, what

could the average person even do about it? There are those who believe that secrecy about UFOs is in the public's best interest.<sup>17</sup>

What is clearly evident, and most especially so in the past year or two, is that the "public interest" is *not* the concern of those making these decisions. As Dolan rightly says, secrecy is being utilized *not* to protect the public, but to protect those keeping the secrets - the "Above Top Secret" group - and very likely, even the aliens themselves.

When we consider the modus operandi of the intelligence community, in its historical perspective, what we see is that, at every level, right up to the very top, there is control and manipulation. This leads me to suggest that even those at the top level of the human Consortium are being duped and deceived and are as unable and/or unwilling to consider that possibility as those at the lower levels.

It seems obvious from the documentary evidence as well as the behavior of the military in response to UFOs and the "alien matter", that the aliens *do* have an agenda, and that, at some level in the layers of secrecy, there are those who *know* - on a "need to know" basis - what that agenda is. It seems abundantly evident that the secrecy has been enjoined on this group by the aliens themselves. Even more alarming is that a careful assessment of the evidence does not suggest a benevolent agenda.

As a result of the manipulations of this "Consortium", the majority of Americans are inculcated into the fiction of a representative government, a democracy, and that our scientists and representatives are "taking care of business" for us, and even if they are sometimes corrupt, they aren't as bad as a totalitarian regime. It has become most definitely obvious in the past couple of years that this is not the case and probably never was. We don't even really elect our representatives. It's all a sham. But the fiction propagated by the media has clouded the ability of the American people to see their society and government for what it really is: an oligarchy that pretends to be a democracy to placate and deceive the public.

To those who suggest that it doesn't really matter since it is an efficient way to organize and manage millions of people, let us suggest that it is suicidal to think that an oligarchy is not primarily interested in maintaining its own position to the exclusion of all other considerations. When we consider the evidence, we see that the groups in question have *never* acted in the best interests of the public. If you doubt this, spend some time reading about nonconsensual human experimentation. Logically speaking, there is *no* reason to even suggest that the secrecy surrounding the "alien reality" is any different.

Dolan notes that, as a result of the concerted "debunking" of UFOs perpetrated on a populace that has been mind manipulated and dumbed down by public

---

<sup>17</sup> Ibid., p. 392.

“education” for a very long time, our society has become extraordinarily schizophrenic about UFOs. At the level of “officialdom”, as in academia, mainstream media, government and so forth, UFOs are either ignored or treated as a joke. You won’t find UFOs or Aliens - or their repeated invasion of sensitive airspace - discussed on the nightly news. You won’t find Ted Koppel analyzing them as a threat to National Security. And this state of affairs is totally bizarre because it is abundantly - overwhelmingly - clear and evident that our military and intelligence organizations consider them to be so important that information about them is classified “Above Top Secret”.

However, being classified “Above Top Secret” does not seem to matter to the aliens. They arrogantly do as they please and leave the “clean up” to their human lackeys the same way some media personalities have been reported to destroy hotel rooms, and then have their accountants write checks to cover the damages, while their agents give press releases that deny any such thing ever happened.

This brings us back to the efforts of COINTELPRO. Since the military is in the position of dealing with beings of such arrogance that their checks don’t cover the damage they do, the “press releases” are issued in the form of diversion and division. UFOs and the “alien reality” are promoted in ways that simply do not relate to the documentary evidence or the factual data. UFOs and aliens are given cachet in the New Age and metaphysical communities, and groups studying them or “channeling” them are “managed” so that the possibility of exposure of the Truth is completely minimized in the plethora of conflicting, generated “beliefs”. At the same time, there are organizations that are set up to operate as “professional debunkers” and disinformation artists; smoke and mirrors and endless confusion.

What is evident from the documents and statements of those “in on the secret”, is that the current “popularity” of aliens and New Age presentations of the subject *are the direct result of deliberate infiltration by intelligence personnel who are continually “spinning the wheel” of lies and distortion.*

UFOs have national security implications for a lot of reasons, not the least of which is that they have involved military and industrial personnel of many nations around the globe. This situation has existed for over fifty years. In fact, a careful study of history shows an intersection between UFOs and the military for hundreds, if not thousands of years! Unauthorized airspace violations continue to occur; attempted interceptions repeatedly take place, and the secrecy orders are more severe now than ever.

We have to ask ourselves why this is so?

If the military organizations are as interested in UFOs and Aliens as we know them to be, based on the evidence, and if they are in the dark about them, as the evidence also suggests, would they not be utilizing the many claimed “alien contacts” among the New Age community as resources, if there was the possibility that such sources really were in contact with the “real aliens” in and about the planet? There are certainly many of these contactees that claim “extreme military interest” in their work. However, based on the facts of the operations of the National Security State, we can pretty well objectively assess that if this were true, such contactees would not be out there promulgating their information. That they often operate unmolested, and even achieve great popularity is compelling evidence that their “information” is useless to the military, if not created by it.

What seems to be true is that most contactees and channelers are dupes of the military cover-up - victims of COINTELPRO - created to generate the noise that hides the signal of the true Alien Reality. In short, the majority of claims of channelers, contactees, new age gurus, UFO researchers and the like, both in books and on the internet, about the “alien reality”, is COINTELPRO at its finest.

Take that to the bank.

One thing is clear: the UFOs themselves are not under the control of the military - or anybody else. The evidence that the Consortium continues to debunk and cover this up - in the face of its violations of their own airspace - suggests again the analogy of arrogant and powerful Masters of Reality, aided and abetted by their military and intelligence organization servants who, while obeying the powerful overlords, seek to keep everything quiet, trying desperately to discover the secrets of power, so as to arrogate it to themselves. And it seems evident that, in the present time, the game is afoot in the citadels of Power and Secrets. Something is happening and the servants of the alien masters are running scared. They are trying to cement controls, to solidify their power base, because Something Wicked This Way Comes.

### COINTELPRO AND ASCENSION

This brings us back to the subject of Ascension. As I noted, the subject of Ascension seems to be the number one topic of the New Age and Human Potential movement. If, as we suspect, the New Age and Human Potential movement is the product of COINTELPRO, that means that targeting the correct understanding of, and process of, Ascension is their major goal. Does that mean that such a potential does not exist at all? No. The concepts of Ascension have been with us a long time, as we will examine further on. What is different about the present day promotions is the type of process that is being promoted. Based on an assessment of the potentials of Ascension, it is obvious that the reason it is such a popular subject is that it is one of the main things that COINTELPRO is designed to obstruct and prevent.

Let me repeat the observation I made above: Would there be so much effort to conceal the alien agenda if disclosure of the truth wasn't harmful to that agenda? Rephrasing this: Would there be so much effort to divert the Ascension process if it wasn't harmful to the negative agendas?

As the fellow at RAND noted, “Terrorism is changing. New adversaries, new motivations and new rationales have surfaced in recent years to challenge much of the conventional wisdom...”. We already have the idea that the Consortium, the National Security State, does not have our best interests at heart, and that at some level, they seem to be operating at the behest of the alien invaders. Considering this, we might wish to look with new eyes at some of the ideas of Ascension that are currently being promulgated.

In order to understand the growth of the “Ascension Industry”, we need to look at a close parallel: general culture. Among the observers of the American socio-cultural scene, there are many experts who tell us that there has been a deliberate effort for over 100 years, to “dumb down” the American population both in terms of intellect and ethics. This subject is too vast to be covered in detail here and will

be dealt with fully in a future volume. For now, let us just point out that the same process that has been used to dumb down the population in social and intellectual terms has been used to dumb us down in terms of philosophy, metaphysics and spiritual awareness. We might observe that it is hardly likely that the effort would be expended on mind control of the masses for the purposes of external controls, without a parallel program being instituted to pervert the spirit and bring it under domination also.

### PRIME TIME

While everyone will readily admit that there is probably too much violence on television and that the ads are revoltingly juvenile, very few people have a real conception of the precise nature and extent of the hypnotic influence of the media. Still fewer have any idea of the purposes behind this inducement. Wallace and Wallechinsky write in *The People's Almanac*:

“After World War II, television flourished... Psychologists and sociologists were brought in to study human nature in relation to selling; in other words, to figure out how to manipulate people without their feeling manipulated. Dr. Ernest Dichter, President of the Institute for Motivational Research made a statement in 1941... ‘the successful ad agency manipulates human motivations and desires and develops a need for goods with which the public has at one time been unfamiliar -- perhaps even undesirous of purchasing.’

Discussing the influence of television, Daniel Boorstin wrote: “Here at last is a supermarket of surrogate experience. Successful programming offers entertainment - under the guise of instruction; instruction - under the guise of entertainment; political persuasion - with the appeal of advertising; and advertising - with the appeal of drama.”

[...] programmed television serves not only to **spread acquiescence and conformity**, but it represents a deliberate industry approach.”<sup>18</sup>

Allen Funt, host of a popular television show, *Candid Camera*, was once asked what was the most disturbing thing he had learned about people in his years of dealing with them through the media. His response was chilling in its ramifications:

“The worst thing, and I see it over and over, is how easily people can be led by any kind of authority figure, or even the most minimal kinds of authority. A well-dressed man walks up the down escalator and most people will turn around and try desperately to go up also... We put up a sign on the road, ‘Delaware Closed Today’. Motorists didn’t even question it. Instead they asked: ‘Is Jersey open?’”<sup>19</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup> Quoted by Wallace and Wallechinsky in *The People's Almanac*, pp. 805, 807.

<sup>19</sup> Ibid.



Thus, we have submission to minimal signs of authority; lack of knowledge and awareness; and a desire for a quick fix and an easy way out. Paraphrasing Daniel Boorstin: “For seekers of Ascension, here at last is a supermarket of surrogate experience. Successful [ascension philosophies] offer entertainment - under the guise of instruction; instruction - under the guise of entertainment; [metaphysical] persuasion - with the appeal of advertising; and advertising - with the appeal of [Cosmic Drama].”

When we consider the information about mind programming and its potentials compiled in Dolan’s book, *UFOs and the National Security State*, and how it has probably been used on the masses of humanity, we must also consider, as a logical step, that the major and most popular components of the New Age alternative approach to interpreting reality and seeking spiritual advancement, have also been produced by this same process in the context of electronic COINTELPRO.

What seems to be so is that most of the New Age and Human Potential movement consists of a new sub-set of programmers that work to “prepare the ground”, so to speak, so that the audience will be warmed up and ready for the final drama. They are the “sales team” that sells the ideas upon which the “closer” depends for success. They are here, now, in our world running New Age Circuses, seminars, workshops and “methods” or techniques for “ascension”, or accomplishing any of a dozen occult or purported spiritual aims. They are the New Age COINTELPRO in its function of creating “bogus organizations”.

### THE REAL PRIZE

If we cannot rely on what is passing as “New Age Theology”, or philosophy, to guide us, what is the key to REAL ascension?

What the modern day seekers of ascension are looking for—whether they realize it or not— is the age-old quest of the Knight - the quest for the Holy Grail. When we begin to research the matter, we also discover that the Great Work of Alchemy is described in terms of a “great battle” with forces - dragons, deception, difficult and prolonged work on the self - which make us realize that the stories of the Grail Quest must have originally been stories of “alchemical transformation.”. They never were stories about a “real” object - cup or otherwise - that must be found. Or were they both? What is most fascinating is the way the Grail Stories, and the writings of the Alchemists about their “sacred science”, also relate quite closely to the most ancient of heroic myths.

What this means is that the Quest for the Holy Grail and the Work of the Alchemists hold many clues for us as to the real work of ascension. Repeatedly they present allegories of struggle, deception, battles with dragons, deceivers, and evil forces of all kinds. The story of the Knight who slays the Dragon and rescues the Princess from the Tower after years of seeking, struggling, suffering and overcoming, is an allegory that is as valid today as it was in ages past. It is the true path of ascension.

As we present the information in this volume, the reader will be introduced to the idea that the science of the ancients may have included a very comprehensive knowledge of the deeper reality that present day sciences, including physics, chemistry, mathematics, and astrophysics, are only rediscovering. And here we do

not mean the ancient Egyptians or Babylonians or Sumerians, but rather peoples of far greater antiquity than they, and that the Egyptians, Babylonians, Sumerians, and so on, retained only a distorted and corrupted version of these ideas in the form of myths and legends which they elaborated and utilized in their “magical practices”. Further, that it is only in the light of the present day scientific knowledge that the true ancient knowledge, depicted in these myths, legends and religious rites can be properly understood. This is not to say that we are suggesting that we understand or have interpreted all of them. We are only saying that there are many ideas in these ancient stories that suggest the former existence of an advanced science that may have enabled an interface between layers, or dimensions of reality, on this planet in archaic times.

This idea is not original to us, as many readers will know. However, we do think that we have been able to shine a light into certain dark corners that have been, heretofore, poorly understood. Arthur C. Clarke pointed out, “Any sufficiently evolved technology is indistinguishable from magic.” When we divest our minds of preconceived notions about what the ancients may or may not have known, and we just look at myths and legends, the substrate of religions, over and over again we see descriptions of activities, events, terms and potentials that express such things as a knowledge of free energy, anti-gravity, time travel, interplanetary travel, atomic energy, atomic molecularization and demolecularization; just a whole host of doings that were formerly understood as the wild and superstitious imaginings of howling savages, that today - with scientific knowledge - are becoming commonplace activities. Many scholars explain that such stories were attempts to understand the environment by personifying, or anthropomorphizing, the forces of nature. Other interpreters make the mistake of assuming that it was a “sacred science” in terms that strictly deny any form of material interpretation.

I gave this idea a great deal of thought at one point, all the while observing my five children develop, paying close attention to how and when they noticed things in their environment, how they explained phenomena to themselves and each other; avoiding my own input as long as possible so that the child’s originality would develop as naturally as possible. One of the earliest observations I made about my children (and other children with whom they interacted) and their reactions to their environment, was that they pretty much just accept it as it is. They don’t seem to need “explanations” for it. It is what it is until some adult repeats to them some story about it which may entertain them or frighten them. Until “stories” are told to them, children are intensely busy just imitating what they see other people do, most generally the adults in their lives. Without fantastic tales being told to them, their games of make-believe consist of ordinary mundane dramas. Even when they are told magical stories about flying horses or people with super powers, they often resist these dramas in preference for those that directly apply to their own experience and observation.

Perhaps the comparison of the development of a child’s thinking in relation to their environment, to the development of evolutionary thinking of human beings in general is a stretch. But, I do think that it ought to give us some pause to question just where and how the creation of myth and legend actually served human beings, evolutionarily speaking. Why would anyone tell a story about a man with magic sandals that enabled him to fly if they are merely anthropomorphizing the forces of

nature? If it is a “magical being” such as a “god”, why does he need sandals to fly with? He could just as easily have wings that are part of his physical structure. He’s already a god, after all. He’s not human. So why the sandals? Why should a technological device that enables a man to fly be part of an archaic ontology?

Indeed, there may be an “archetypal pool of ideas” from which all humanity may draw in dreams and visions, but that leads us into realms of thought that do not answer the simple question of what benefit there was for howling savages to make up fantastic tales about the forces of nature, tales that also included certain elements that suggest a technology and not only a “magical state of being”.

In the present day, there are all sorts of “mystical” groups and organizations that claim to be the recipients of ancient knowledge, what is commonly called “occultism”, or the “esoteric”, or magical practices. There is a plethora of books that purport to be scientific, but which totally reject mainstream science in any context. Subjects such as sacred geometry, archaeoastronomy, and new physics have all become subjects of fevered study in order to discern the “occult significance” of the works of the ancients. And, invariably, it is done in strictly ritual terms, positing that all of the abilities of the ancients were accomplished strictly by magical rites or rituals - controlling what is “up there” by rituals “down here”.

Occultists claim that the mental and spiritual powers of the ancients were what we have lost. They then assert that this ancient wisdom was broken up and obscured in magical doctrines, which those who are not “initiated” simply cannot grasp. They claim that parts of it have been handed down by continuous tradition, and released to the world at opportune times, and other parts have only been released to an elect few, of which exalted company, they, of course, are obviously members.

When considering such ideas, we do come to the thought that it is very likely that there are rites or stories or myths behind the rituals that may, indeed, have been passed down in such secret groups in a more pure form than the stories that make their way around the globe across millennia. But that does not mean that the “priesthood” of such groups truly understands the stories or rites of which they are guardians—especially if they do not consider the possibility that such information may be scientific codes and require a trained scientist to decode them.

Most of the so-called “occultists” and “sacred geometers” remind me of David Macaulay’s *Motel Of Mysteries*,<sup>20</sup> a humorous account of an archaeological excavation of a twentieth century motel, in which everything is meticulously excavated, recorded and then totally misinterpreted. The “vast funerary” complex unearthed by Howard Carson contains wonders such as the “Great Altar”

---

<sup>20</sup> Macaulay, David, *Motel Of Mysteries* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin 1979).

(Television), a statue of the deity WATT (bedside lamp) and the Internal Component Enclosure (or ICE box).

There are other promulgators of the occult who seem to be part of the very Control System we have described above and who seem to have extremely dangerous proclivities, as we will discuss further on.

In terms of archaeology, there are processes involved in the formation of the archaeological record. A lack of understanding of these formation processes is not always confined to the non-professionals. It has only relatively recently been suggested that the archaeology of a site is not a direct record of what went on there, but instead may have been distorted by a whole series of processes.

We are suggesting that the same may be true regarding myths and legends and religious rites. They are a sort of archaeological record of the history of mankind held in archetypal terms, buried in stories, distorted by a whole series of processes.

Even if some of the purported ancient schools and mystical paths have kept some of this information intact, or in a purer state, it still seems that much has “faded on the page” due to the long period of time since such things were part of the external reality. But still, there are those who have seen the contradictions in our reality and our beliefs and who have sought in these ancient teachings to discover what might have been known. Many of them have made discoveries that, when considered with information from many other fields, assists us in this essential discovery of our true condition and purpose.

The question naturally arises, what does the history of our subject - Ascension as Ancient Science - have to tell us about what may or may not “really work”? Can we examine it; can we track it and discover not only the obstacles to the process, but also the *real benefits* that might accrue to the Seeker? Can we track and discover the apparent abilities that are the signs of accomplishment of the successful Quest?

In short, what is the *real* Philosophers Stone? What can the Hero really accomplish when he finds the Holy Grail?

# CHAPTER 1

## THE NATURE OF THE QUEST

### THE ANCIENT SECRET SCIENCE REVEALED

Many literary critics seem to think that a hypothesis about obscure and remote questions of history can be refuted by a simple demand for the production of more evidence than in fact exists. [...] But the true test of a hypothesis, if it cannot be shown to conflict with known truths, is the number of facts that it correlates and explains.

[Cornford, *Origins of Attic Comedy*]

### DISJECTA MEMBRA

The theme of the Quest for the Holy Grail is so much a part of Western Culture that it would be difficult to even imagine its absence. The number of books, paintings, sculptures, plays, movies, popular songs and other artistic or literary expressions that deal with the “matter of the Grail” are too numerous to even count. The Holy Grail represents many things to many people, but in general we could say that it represents the Quest for All and Everything. This attitude has crept into our language when we say, “Oh, he’s searching for the Holy Grail of \_\_\_\_\_”. You can fill in the blank with about any field of endeavor. Everyone who considers the subject, even momentarily, is certain that, at the core of the Legend is a secret and/or some ultimate prize of a material nature. It could even be said that the attachment Western Society has to the Legends of the Grail is really all out of proportion to the actual confusing content of the stories themselves. In fact, many people who are certain that there is a deep meaning to the Legend of the Holy Grail haven’t even read the original stories that gave birth to that legend.

Yet, something acts on us - each and every one - to trigger the imagination, the soul, whenever the subject comes up; and this suggests that there is some vital thing - some magic - some mysterious archetypal dream - that the very words “Holy Grail” awakens in the spirit of Western peoples. It activates something in our collective unconscious, transforming the muddled and confusing elements of the original stories into an enchanted land of heroic love and mighty feats of derring-do that can only be performed by the purest and the best; and all of us - in our most private fantasies - dream that we are “The One” who can achieve the Grail.

Anyone who studies the matter of the Grail already knows that there are literally multiple thousands of scholarly and/or imaginative works on the subject. There are

essays, studies, criticisms - volumes of them - devoted to this fascinating subject. The student of Grail literature also knows that these endless treatments of the subject present an almost hopeless muddle of contradictory opinions and perspectives. For example: there is one school of thought that proposes the Grail to be an entirely "Christian matter". There are undeniably Christian elements that dominate certain versions. Then, there is the school of thought that claims that the Grail matter is essentially pagan, and most definitely of Celtic provenance. They point out that the later Christianized versions were attempts by ecclesiastics to "cover-up" and amalgamate a popular theme to Christian purposes. These two are the broadest divisions, but no means the only ones! Each group can be subdivided into branching schools, holding forth on any of dozens of theories.

The problem is that each of these two perspectives and their many subsets are faced with insurmountable problems when trying to promote their individual arguments. The theory of the Christian origin of the Grail breaks down completely when confronted with the most distressing fact that there is no Christian tradition concerning a "Joseph of Arimathea". It seems that Joseph does not exist outside of the Grail stories and must be relegated - by Christianity - to romantic fantasy. In fact, as Jessie Weston reported, as early as 1260, the Dutch writer, Jacob van Maerlant denounced the whole Grail issue as "lies", declaring that the Church knew nothing of it. And he was right. The Pagan-Celtic advocates have to face their own difficulties when dealing with the legends. The part of the Grail stories that can be proven to be definitely pagan and Celtic - the Perceval story - in its original form, has nothing to do with the Grail at all!

So the problem is this: while parallels can be found for one or another feature of the whole cycle of stories when taken in isolation, this cannot serve a broad overview because to derive parallels necessitates breaking the stories up into a group of independent themes. There is no "Q" document, as is theorized for the Gospels of the New Testament - a lost original source from which different elements are drawn. There is no prototype with all the elements in one story - the Waste Land, the Fisher King, the Hidden Castle with its otherworldly feast and mysterious vessel and maidens, the Bleeding Lance and Cup.

In short, for either the pagan-Celtic or Christian perspective, there is just no original source that has preserved all of the elements together. What this means is that the most logical approach to take to the subject is to understand at the outset that neither school of thought can ignore the other and that a broader approach is needed. This means that the origin of the Grail story must be somewhere other than in popular legends or Christianized tales.

Jessie L. Weston, after more than thirty years of study, wrote a little book entitled *From Ritual to Romance*. She noted therein an observation that was startling in its implications:

Some years ago, when fresh from the study of Sir J. G. Frazer's *The Golden Bough*, I was struck by the resemblance existing between certain features of the Grail story, and characteristic details of the Nature Cults described. The more closely I analyzed the tale, the more striking became the resemblance, and I finally asked myself whether it were not possible that this mysterious legend - mysterious alike in its character, its sudden appearance, the importance apparently assigned to it, followed by as sudden and complete a disappearance - we might not have the

confused record of a ritual once popular, later surviving under conditions of strict secrecy? This would fully account for the atmosphere of awe and reverence, which even under distinctly non-Christian conditions never fails to surround the Grail.[...]

The more closely one studies pre-Christian Theology, the more strongly one is impressed with the deeply and daringly spiritual character of its speculations, and the more doubtful it appears that such teaching can depend on the unaided processes of human thought, or can have been evolved from such germs as we find among the supposedly 'primitive' peoples. [...] Are they really primitive? Or are we dealing, not with the primary elements of religion, but with the *dissecta membra* of a vanished civilization? Certainly it is that so far as historical evidence goes our earliest records point to the recognition of a spiritual, not of a material, origin of the human race.

The Folk practices and ceremonies studied - the dances, the rough Dramas, the local and seasonal celebrations, do not represent the material out of which the Attis-Adonis cult was formed, but surviving fragments of a worship from which the higher significance has vanished.

My aim has been to prove the essentially archaic character of all the elements composing the Grail story rather than to analyze the story as a connected whole.<sup>21</sup>

Let me repeat those two most important statements: The "*dissecta membra* of a vanished civilization", and "surviving fragments of a worship *from which the higher significance has vanished*". In short, what Ms. Weston has proposed is that the Grail Stories were a brief emergence into the general consciousness of something so ancient that finding the threads and re-weaving the whole cloth of the Sacred Tapestry might require a perspective of not merely thousands of years, but possibly tens of thousands of years - antediluvian, even! The very thought of something so daring in scope literally took my breath away. However, being naïve and something of a fool willing to rush in where angels fear to tread, I made the decision that I was going to search for the pieces to this puzzle if it took me the rest of my life.

Upon considering this idea as a hypothesis, I began to imagine how such an event might manifest. I came across another interesting item that helped me adjust the "lens" through which I was viewing reality. There is a story found in the *History* of Herodotus, which is an exact copy of an original tale of Indian origin *except* for the fact that in the original, it was an animal fable, and in Herodotus' version, all the characters had become human. In every other detail, the stories are identical. Joscelyn Godwin quotes R. E. Meagher, professor of humanities and

---

<sup>21</sup> Weston, Jessie L., *From Ritual to Romance* (London: Cambridge University Press 1920) pp. 3, 4, 7, 10.

translator of Greek classics, saying: “*Clearly, if characters change species, they may change their names and practically anything else about themselves.*”<sup>22</sup>

Going further still, Mircea Eliade clarifies for us the process of the “mythicization” of historical personages. Eliade describes how a Romanian folklorist recorded a ballad describing the death of a young man bewitched by a jealous mountain fairy on the eve of his marriage. The young man, under the influence of the fairy, was driven off a cliff. The ballad of lament, sung by the fiancée, was filled with “mythological allusions, a liturgical text of rustic beauty”.

The folklorist, having been told that the song concerned a tragedy of “long ago”, discovered that the fiancée was still alive and went to interview her. To his surprise, he learned that the young man’s death had occurred less than 40 years before. He had slipped and fallen off a cliff; in reality, there was no mountain fairy involved.

Eliade notes that “despite the presence of the principal witness, a few years had sufficed to strip the event of all historical authenticity, to transform it into a legendary tale”. Even though the tragedy had happened to one of their contemporaries, the death of a young man soon to be married “had an occult meaning that could only be revealed by its identification with the category of myth”.

The myth seemed truer, more pure, than the prosaic event, because “it made the real story yield a deeper and richer meaning, revealing a tragic destiny”.

In the same way, a Yugoslavian epic poem celebrating a heroic figure of the fourteenth century, Marko Kraljevic, abolishes his historic identity, his life story is “reconstructed in accordance with the norms of myth”. His mother is a Vila, a fairy, as is his wife. He fights a three-headed dragon and kills it, fights with his brother and kills him, all in conformity with classical mythic themes.

The historic character of the persons celebrated in epic poetry is not in question, Eliade notes. “But their historicity does not long resist the corrosive action of mythicization.” A historic event, despite its importance, doesn’t remain in the popular memory intact.

“Myth is the last – not the first – stage in the development of a hero.” The memory of a real event survives perhaps three centuries at best, as the historic figure is assimilated to his mythical model and the event itself is blurred into a category of mythical actions.

“This reduction of events to categories and of individuals to archetypes, carried out by the consciousness of the popular strata in Europe almost down to our day, is performed in conformity with archaic ontology”, Eliade writes. “We have the right to ask ourselves if the importance of archetypes for the consciousness of archaic man, and the inability of popular memory to retain anything but archetypes, does

---

<sup>22</sup> Godwin, Joscelyn *Arktos*, (Kempston Illinois: Adventures Unlimited Press, 1996).



not reveal to us something more than a resistance to history exhibited by traditional spirituality?"<sup>23</sup>

This mythicization of historical personages appears in exactly the same way in all times and cultures. As it says in the Book of Ecclesiastes, "There is nothing new under the sun". Historical events are "assimilated" to the mythical archetype, and things that were never done by the hero are often assigned to him. Events, places and other characteristics of the "larger and deeper" context are also "attached".

What this suggests is that mythicization of historical persons takes place in accordance with some "exemplary standard" This is why all of the mythical heroes resemble one another in so many respects. It's not that each and every one of them did the same things; it is that somebody did something - at least one thing - that was heroic and therefore belonged to the exemplar. By so doing, they were "assimilated" to the archetype. We are not suggesting that the real heroes or historical characters did not exist or that they did nothing heroic. That is not in question. What seems to be evident is that their real, historical nature - what they *really* did - cannot resist the "corrosive action of mythicization". Therefore, discovering the identity of any hero by trying to compare his story to actual historical "facts" just simply will not work. And there is something else important to consider here: if a fairly ordinary "hero" and his collection of localized deeds are "assimilated" to an exemplar, even if we *do* discover his identity, it means very little. We have only discovered one of many, many individuals assimilated to the same archetype, and we risk going around in circles forever, trying to sort the facts, in order to discover some "magical artifact" that is connected to the exemplar. In some instances the tribal memory can "hold" a recollection of an ancestor's name, even if they have no clue about what that ancestor really did in complete terms. In other cases, the real name is forgotten and the name of the exemplar is attached. This may not seem to be much help in figuring out who really did what, but, with care and patience and comparison, we can come to some logical conclusions about the past, before written historical records based on facts were written down - or before the original written accounts were destroyed - which is another distinct possibility.

Another point that is crucial to our investigation is that myths *do* tend to *preserve the ideas of institutions, customs and landscapes* even if we cannot rely on them for what we would call personal historical truth. And finally, what we perceive from studying myths, legends, sagas, and epics is the evident fact that they are not "creative inventions" of whole cloth. There *is* a model. There is a reduction of events to categories and individuals to archetypes, and this model is

---

<sup>23</sup> Eliade, Mircea, *The Myth of The Eternal Return*; (New York: Bollingen Foundation, Princeton University Press 1954) pp. 40, 43, 44, 46.

in conformity with archaic ontology! It could even be said that mythicization of historical persons lays bare for us the meaning of the person and event - meaning that can only be seen by withdrawing from the immediate historical event. This leads us to ask the question: "Does this tendency of the consciousness of man to retain archetypes and assimilate historical events and people to those exemplars reveal something to us about the *true* nature of the Exemplar itself?"

"*What is the true nature of the Exemplar?*" This is going to be a very important question to remember as we go along. It will assist not only in understanding how stories from various sources can be both true and not true at the same time. It is also going to be a major clue in our investigation of certain very important matters that will come into play as being pivotal in the Grail Quest. Is there a level of reality at which the Exemplar exists and which impresses itself upon humanity in broad psychological terms? In other words, does the mythical archetype refer to a Theological Reality, a hyperdimensional realm, from which our own is "projected" like a movie, and in which we live and move and have our being like game pieces on a board?

As we study the Grail stories in comparison to other myths and legends, we notice the ubiquity of the universal theme of a Golden Age, which was destroyed in some terrible way - a deluge, a fall from grace, a punishment. We suspect that Geoffrey of Monmouth interwove this tradition cleverly with the story of King Arthur. In most cases, the stories talk about the world before, giants, the gods and their doings, in terms that seem to be utterly fantastic. The usual explanation ascribes such stories to any number of theories based on the fearful and ignorant state of the howling savages of the Stone Age who imaginatively created myths to explain the inexplicable forces of nature around them.

Many "alternative" researchers and theorists have already expounded at great length on the idea that many myths represent an archaic reality. Among the ideas they have proposed are those that follow the pattern that there was a time in human history when the planets interacted violently and these became the foundational myths of the "wars of the gods". In such scenarios, the "thunderbolts" of Jove are the exchanges of electrical potentials between planets. Others have proposed that such stories represent the interactions of aliens or alien-human hybrids with advanced technology. In these theories, the "thunderbolts" of Jove are nuclear weapons and Jove was just a regular guy with a big bomb.

After considering our little story about the mythicization of history and the historicization of myth, we have some idea that both of these approaches could be true. In the case of the Grail Stories, we are dealing with the same problem many times over. However, in the Grail stories, there are repeated references to the same symbols or "objects of cultic value". These mysterious objects form the central theme of the action of the story of the quest, and it seems that a true understanding of these objects is as essential to the hero himself as it is to the modern day "seeker of mysteries". The objects are a cup or dish, a lance or sword, and a stone. If we begin to search through myth and legend, finding one of them here, another there, and then reassemble these elements, we come to a certain idea: that they all are part of an ensemble.

But what does this ensemble of elements really represent? When we consider these elements carefully, and study them, we come to the idea that an ancient

scientific knowledge might be what is being portrayed in these stories, and how such knowledge might be “mythified” over time if the infrastructure of civilization were destroyed. Naturally, the story *Lord of the Flies* immediately comes to mind as one example, but there are certainly many other situations where this process can be examined. In any event, the more we examine this matter, and the more examples we study, the more we realize that Ms. Weston was definitely onto something.

Let us consider the “Grail Hallows”, appearing repeatedly in myth and legend, as elements of an ancient technology. Let us observe how these objects were utilized, and the magical powers that were attributed to them. Let us note that all of these abilities were the attributes of a *mastery of Space-Time manipulation*. Keeping in mind that that myths DO tend to *preserve the ideas of institutions, customs and landscapes*. If this is so, the ancient legends are a stunning view of the universe as well as descriptions of very exciting technology.

So, let us proceed with this idea as a working hypothesis. We don’t have to accept it as true, let’s just play with it.

Imagine, if you will, a worldwide civilization similar in many ways to our own - with advanced technology (though the technology of the ancient world was obviously quite different, as we will see). Imagine further that the imminent threat of a great cataclysm is realized too late to make proper preparations to preserve the civilization itself; or, perhaps the calamity is so devastating that it cannot be preserved. Imagine that the infrastructure of the civilization is destroyed. Imagine that, over the entire globe, out of say, six billion people, only 10 million survive, so terrible is the cataclysm. Furthermore, the survivors themselves are so widely scattered, and all means of travel and communication have been destroyed, so that any idea of them gathering together to re-implement the infrastructure that formerly existed is impossible. What is more, many of those who survived are not even technically capable of doing so.

But, in four or five locations, a small handful of people with higher educations did survive. However, the unfortunate thing is, their education is so specialized that they are able to re-implement only limited and selected elements of the former civilization. And so, they do the best they can. They become the Lords of the Flies, so to speak, and they seek to find a way to re-create what was lost; to seek out the additional knowledge, to rebuild the world from the ashes.

Having only uneducated and technically deficient people to do all the necessary work, and knowing that when they die, what they do know will be lost, they attempt to pass on as much knowledge as they can to as many as they can, knowing that even this is incomplete. Or, conversely, they create an “elite power structure” where the knowledge is only dispensed to a very few in order to keep the reins of power in their own hands and the hands of their descendants.

In such a situation, what knowledge would be considered the most valuable to pass on? What would be foremost in the mind of such a person?

Well, the progenitor of a power hungry elite would certainly pass on knowledge that would perpetuate the Control of others. But an individual who wishes to help humanity as a whole might be thinking that a better world may come if they can only pass on what they know, and leave it up to those who come after to add the missing pieces. Would not this knowledge be the important things about the

civilization itself? It's infrastructure? It's modes of communication, of travel, of laws and ethics; its high science; and most of all, the terrible information that was revealed at the very last, just before everything was blasted back to Stone Age conditions: the knowledge that the earth regularly and cyclically undergoes cataclysm.

Imagine the sighting of an oncoming disaster, such as a barrage of comets, in our own civilization. The first thing our scientists would do would be to make measurements and observations; study path and trajectory; and soon they would announce on television, to the world, that we are about to go through a dangerous period that, apparently, is part of a long period cometary shower. They would announce their numbers to the world, and everyone would know, just a short time before the destruction, that what they are facing has been here before. And that knowledge, revealed too late, would be the one thing that the survivors of such destruction would want to pass on to their children. And so, in such an environment, under such conditions, myths would be born consisting of memories of the world before and all its glorious technology, how it ended, and that disaster will come again.

Imagine, if you will, a group of survivors. They emerge from their place of safety to find that the world that they knew is not just damaged, but that the violent convulsions of the planet have folded over, ground up, and washed away most of what formerly existed. The factories, the power plants, the cities, the superhighways, the railway lines, the airports and airplanes, the great ships and industrial complexes - all reduced to twisted bits of iron, incinerated wood, and concrete that has been ground into gravel. With what skills they have, lacking anything but the most rudimentary hand-made tools, they build their little community and try to survive in the best way they can.

As time goes by, our little community of survivors is doing well. They have grown old, and now they sit around the fires with a new generation of little ones gathered around to hear stories of "what did you do when you were young, grandpa?" And the grandfathers sigh with longing for the ease and comfort and marvels of all that was lost, and answer: "We went out to dinner at fine restaurants and watched movies."

"What is a movie, Grandpa?"

"Well, it is a big place where everybody used to go to see famous movie stars having wonderful adventures. Everybody would sit in a row of seats and the movie would appear on a big white wall in front of us."

"What appeared on the wall?"

"The images of the movie stars."

"What is a movie star, grandpa?"

"A movie star is a famous person who pretends to be someone else in order to tell a story."

"What is an image, grandpa?"

"It's a sort of projection of the real movie star who is not actually there. They live somewhere else, and when they are not acting in movies, they have ordinary lives."

"How does it happen that the image of the movie star can be seen when they are not really there?"

“Well, that’s technology. It has to do with a light that is shone through a long piece of transparent stuff that runs around a wheel.”

“What runs the wheel, grandpa?”

“Electricity.”

“What is electricity, Grandpa?”

“It’s a great force that is in the air. Electricity is what you see when you see lightning. When we were little, we used electricity to make everything work. It was the power that made our lights come on. It was what we used to cook our food. We used electricity to run our stereos and radios and televisions.”

“Grandpa, what is a television?”

“It’s a sort of box and the images of the same movie stars that you see in a theater can be seen right in your own house.”

“How do the images get into the television?”

“They come through the air. There were satellites floating high in the air around the world that sent these images into the television. The same satellites also helped us to be able to talk to anybody anywhere in the world on a telephone.”

“Grandpa, what’s a telephone?”

We will leave this most interesting question and answer process and jump now to a time when Grandpa has gone to his reward, and the grandchild has grown up and has children. He is telling his own children about the stars in the skies that send messages into boxes and make it possible for anyone to talk to anyone else anywhere in the world. He also is telling his grandchildren about the great movie stars in Hollywood who could appear on a blank wall in a big theater after a big banquet with the gods, or, under special circumstances, if the gods choose to speak from the heavens, in a special box in a person’s very own home.

Skip another generation, and we have the community falling upon hard times. They remember the stories of the world before, and it seems that they need help. Perhaps if they build a replica of the box like object that was so important a part of the time of plenty, they will be able to communicate with the gods in Hollywood who will then bring the famine or plague to an end.

So, they build a box and set it on an altar. They begin to call upon the different names they remember from the grandfather’s stories. “Oh, great mother Elizabeth Taylor! Hear our plea! Come to help us great father Clark Gable!” But nothing happens. Perhaps the gods are angry? Maybe they want something? How about a sacrifice? Some wine, perhaps? Maybe the gods miss the banquet part? They want a nice succulent lamb. No? Well, how about a newborn infant? A virgin? Two? A dozen or so?

And so, as time goes by, the facts of what existed before become little more than fairy tales, clues to a former time, buried in layers of ignorance and superstition. And as the populations grow, and travel is undertaken, they meet tribes with similar stories but from different angles. Perhaps they meet a group whose “grandfather” was a great scientist. He taught his grandchildren to memorize scientific formulas. Naturally, because their grandfather was a scientist and passed “scientific and superior knowledge” to them, they feel that they are in a position to instruct those ignorant rubes that are invoking Liz Taylor and Clark Gable. No, indeed, it must be done this way: you have to form a circle around the television and say the right words, the magical formulas. And so, the combined tribes begin

to dance around the “Cube of Space”, chanting “Eeee equals Emmmm Ceeee squared! Eeee equals Emmmm Ceeee squared! Eeee equals Emmmm Ceeee squared! We appeal to the great god of Ein-Stein! Speak to us!”

And if they do it long enough, they will induce the production of certain brain chemicals, which will lead to states of ecstasy, and there you have it! The proof that it works. And so, we have our legends of great occult science in the making.

I’m sure that the reader can take these short vignettes even further, and see how the memory of the golden age was passed down, and how myths, if they were properly examined and analyzed, could be the key to finding the threads of an ancient technology, the *disjecta membra* of a lost civilization.

However, that is not to say that there were not some groups who did actually manage to re-create some of the technology. It seems evident that some scientists, some technocrats, survived and were responsible for the sudden emergence of the civilizations that we know in our recorded history. It is also equally likely, human nature being what it is, that the very progenitors of these civilizations became the elite, and as often happens, when the elite take advantage of the masses, revolutions come about destroying the very wellsprings of that knowledge.

Also, as noted, there were probably others who sought to preserve the knowledge, encoded for the future time when only a revival of technology would make any of it comprehensible. This brings us to another line of thought.

In 1984, the Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation and a group of other institutions commissioned Thomas A. Sebeok, to elaborate answers to a question posed by the US Nuclear Regulatory Commission. The American government had chosen several desert areas in the US for the burial of nuclear waste. The idea was that it was easy to protect it from intrusions at the present time, but since they were dealing with deadly elements which had half-lives of ten thousand years or more, how to protect people in the future from destroying humanity by dangerous intrusions into such areas? Ten thousand years is more than enough time for great empires and civilizations to rise and perish. In just a few centuries after the last pharaoh had disappeared, the knowledge of how to read hieroglyphs had disappeared as well, so it is conceivable that mankind could be reduced to a “dark age” existence that came into being following the decline of the Golden Age of Greece, and the fall of the Roman Empire. The question was: How will we warn the future about the danger? Umberto Eco discusses Sebeok’s findings:

Almost immediately, Sebeok discarded the possibility of any type of verbal communication, of electric signals as needing a constant power supply, of olfactory messages as being of brief duration, and of any sort of ideogram based on convention. Even a pictographic language seemed problematic.

Sebeok analyzed an image from an ancient primitive culture where one can certainly recognize human figures, but it is hard to say what they are doing - dancing, fighting, or hunting?

Another solution would be to establish temporal segments of three generations each, (calculating that, in any civilization, language will not alter beyond recognition between grandparents and grandchildren), giving instructions that, at the end of each segment, the message would be reformulated, adapting it to the semiotic conventions prevailing at the moment. But even this solution presupposes precisely the sort of social continuity that the original question had put into doubt.

Another solution was to fill up the entire zone with messages in all known languages and semiotic systems, reasoning that it was statistically probable that at least one of these messages would be comprehensible to the future visitors. Even if only part of one of the messages was decipherable, it would still act as a sort of Rosetta stone, allowing the visitors to translate all the rest. Yet even this solution presupposed a form of cultural continuity, however weak it would be.

The only remaining solution was to institute a sort of ‘priesthood’ of nuclear scientists, anthropologists, linguists and psychologists supposed to perpetuate itself by co-opting new members. This caste would keep alive the knowledge of the danger, creating myths and legends about it. Even though, in the passage of time, these ‘priests’ would probably lose a precise notion of the peril that they were committed to protect humanity from, there would still survive, even in a future state of barbarism, obscure but efficacious taboos.

It is curious to see that, having been presented with a choice of various types of universal language, the choice finally fell on a ‘narrative’ solution, thus re-proposing what REALLY DID HAPPEN MILLENNIA AGO (my emphasis). Egyptian has disappeared, as well as any other perfect and holy primordial language, and what remains of all this is only myths, tales without a code, or whose code has long been lost. Yet they are still capable of keeping us in a state of vigil in our desperate effort at decipherment.<sup>24</sup>

It is extraordinarily significant to me that Eco has suggested so clearly here the idea that our ancient ancestors may have been faced with the knowledge of a very great peril to mankind and “brain-stormed” for a solution as to how to transmit this information to future generations. And it is with this idea that we come back to the myths that formed the foundation for said religions and form a “working hypothesis” that such stories are the “narratives” provided by our ancestors to warn us about something, as defined by Thomas Sebeok in his report to the Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation. And here we find the problem: We cannot just read these things, put the pieces together like a regular puzzle and thereby discover the answer. We have to deeply analyze the stories, discover the various versions and their inversion; and, by tracking the roots of words, discover their relations. In such a way, we just MIGHT be able to discover what it is our ancestors knew and what they have so desperately tried to tell us.

### ALCHEMY AND THE ENCLAVE IN THE PYRENEES

Nowadays, our materialistic science derides alchemists as misguided mystics who followed a dream of discovering a substance that could transform base metals into gold. Yes, they admit that much scientific discovery was accomplished in

---

<sup>24</sup> Eco, Umberto, *The Search For The Perfect Language*, (Oxford: Blackwell 1995) p. 177, emphasis mine.

these pursuits, but they toss out the objective of the alchemists as just a pipe dream. Nevertheless, there are interesting stories there, some so deeply curious that the mind cannot grapple with the implications, and they are immediately discarded as too fantastic for serious consideration. I want to recount a few of them here so that the reader who is not familiar with the literature might be sufficiently intrigued to do research on his/her own.

But first, a short discussion of the “Philosopher’s Stone”. This is the goal of the Alchemist; a fabled substance that can not only transmute metals into gold, but can heal any illness, banish all sickness from a person’s life, and confer an extended lifespan, if not immortality, on the body. At least, that is how it is described. That may or may not be a “cover story”.

It was thought that, by a lengthy process of purification, one could extract from various minerals the “natural principle” that supposedly caused gold to “grow” in the earth. In an anonymous 17th Century alchemical text, *The Sophic Hydrolith*, this process is described as “purging [the mineral] of all that is thick, nebulous, opaque and dark”, and what would be left would be a mercurial “water of the Sun”, which had a pleasant, penetrating odor, and was very volatile.

Part of this liquid is put aside, and the rest is then mixed with a twelfth of its weight of “the divinely endowed body of gold”, (ordinary gold won’t do because it is defiled by daily use). This mixture then forms a solid amalgam which is heated for a week. It is then dissolved in some of the mercurial water in an egg-shaped phial.

Then, the remaining mercurial water is added gradually, in seven portions; the phial is sealed, and kept at such a temperature as will hatch an egg. After 40 days, the phial’s contents will be black; after seven more days small grainy bodies like fish eyes are supposed to appear. Then the “Philosopher’s Stone” begins to make its appearance: first reddish in color; then white, green and yellow like a peacock’s tail then dazzling white; and later a deep glowing red. Finally, “the revived body is quickened, perfected and glorified” and appears in a beautiful purple.

This and many similarly obscure and crazy sounding texts are the bulk of Alchemical Literature. It occurred to me early on that these texts were a code, and so I persisted in reading many texts of this kind and searching for clues there and in the stories of the alchemists themselves. It was in reading the anecdotes about so-called Alchemists that I became convinced that there was, indeed, something very mysterious going on here.

For example: In 1666, Johann Friedrich Schweitzer, physician to the Prince of Orange, writes of having been visited by a stranger who was “of a mean stature, a little long face, with a few small pock holes, and most black hair, not at all curled, a beardless chin, about three or four and forty years of age (as I guessed), and born in North Holland.”

Before I finish the story, it needs to be pointed out that Dr. Schweitzer, who was the author of several medical and botanical books, was a careful and objective observer and was a colleague of the philosopher, Baruch Spinoza. Schweitzer was a trained scientific observer; a reputable medical man, and not given to fraud or practical jokes. And yet, what I am about to describe is, in modern understanding, impossible.



Now, what happened was that the stranger made small talk for awhile and then, more or less out of the blue, asked Dr. Schweitzer whether he would recognize the “Philosopher’s Stone” if he saw it. He then took out of his pocket a small ivory box that held “three ponderous pieces or small lumps... each about the bigness of a small walnut, transparent, of a pale brimstone colour”. The stranger told Schweitzer that this was the very substance sought for so long by the Alchemists.

Schweitzer held one of the pieces in his hand and asked the stranger if he could have just a small piece. The man refused, but Schweitzer managed to steal a small bit by scraping it with his fingernail. The visitor left after promising to return in three weeks time to show Dr. Schweitzer some “curious arts in the fire”.

Well, as soon as he was gone, Dr. Schweitzer ran to his laboratory where he melted some lead in a crucible and added the tiny piece of stone. But, the metal did NOT turn into gold as he anticipated. Instead, “almost the whole mass of lead flew away, and the remainder turned into a mere glassy earth”.

Three weeks later, the mysterious stranger was at his door again. They conversed, and for a long time the man refused to allow Dr. Schweitzer see his stones again, but, at last “he gave me a crumb as big as a rape or turnip seed, saying, receive this small parcel of the greatest treasure of the world, which truly few kings or princes have ever known or seen”.

Schweitzer must have been a whiner because he recounts that he protested that this was not sufficient to transmute as much as four grains of lead into gold. At this, the stranger took the piece back, cut it in half, and flung one part in the fire, saying: “it is yet sufficient for thee!”

At this point, Schweitzer confessed his theft from the previous visit, and described how the substance had behaved with his molten lead. The stranger began to laugh and told him, “Thou are more dextrous to commit theft than to apply thy medicine; for if thou hadst only wrapped up thy stolen prey in yellow wax, to preserve it from the arising fumes of lead, it would have penetrated to the bottom of the lead, and transmuted it to gold.”

The guy leaves at this point and promises to return the next morning to show Schweitzer the correct way to perform the transmutation but,

The next day he came not, nor ever since. Only he sent an excuse at half an hour past nine that morning, by reason of his great business, and promised to come at three in the afternoon, but never came, nor have I heard of him since; whereupon I began to doubt of the whole matter. Nevertheless late that night my wife... came soliciting and vexing me to make experiment... saying to me, unless this be done, I shall have no rest nor sleep all this night... She being so earnest, I commanded a fire to be made - thinking, alas, now is this man (though so divine in discourse) found guilty of falsehood... My wife wrapped the said matter in wax, and I cut half an ounce of six drams of old lead, and put into a crucible in the fire, which being melted, my wife put in the said Medicine made up in a small pill or button, which presently made such a hissing and bubbling in its perfect operation, that within a quarter of an hour all the mass of lead was transmuted into the ... finest gold.

Baruch Spinoza, who lived nearby, came the next day to examine this gold and was convinced that Schweitzer was telling the truth. The Assay Master of the province, a Mr. Porelius, tested the metal and pronounced it genuine; and Mr. Buetel, the silversmith, subjected it to further test that confirmed that it was gold. The testimony of these men survives to this day.

Now, either ALL of them are lying, or Dr. Schweitzer really did have a strange experience exactly as he describes it. The interesting thing is that other people have described similar visitations by strange men who proclaim to them the truth of the alchemical process, demonstrate it, and then mysteriously disappear. It has happened sufficiently often, in widely enough separated places and times to suggest that it is not a collusive fraud nor a delusion.

Twenty years before Schweitzer's meeting with the mysterious stranger, Jan Baptiste van Helmont, who was responsible for several important scientific discoveries, and was the first man to realize that there were other gases than air; and who invented the term "gas", wrote:

For truly I have divers times seen it [The Philosopher's Stone], and handled it with my hands, but it was of colour such as is in Saffron in its powder, yet weighty, and shining like unto powdered glass. There was once given unto me one fourth part of one grain [16 milligrams]... I projected [it] upon eighty ounces [227 grams] of quicksilver [mercury] made hot in a crucible; and straightaway all the quicksilver, with a certain degree of noise, stood still from flowing, and being congealed, settled like unto a yellow lump; but after pouring it out, the bellows blowing, there were found eight ounces and a little less than eleven grains of the purest gold.

Sir Isaac Newton studied alchemy until his death, remaining convinced that the possibility of transmutation existed. The great philosophers and mathematicians, Descartes and Leibnitz, both were convinced that transmutation was a reality. Even Robert Boyle who wrote a book entitled *The Sceptical Chymist*, was sure until the end of his life, that transmutation was possible!

Why? These men were scientists. The argument that their ideas or observations were less scientific than those of the present day simply does not stand up to scrutiny. As noted, alchemists were rumored at various times to have gained immortality, and one of these was Nicolas Flamel. Flamel was a poor scribe, or scrivener and copyist. The story goes that, in 1357 he bought an old illuminated book...

The cover of it was of brass, well bound, all engraven with letters of strange figures... This I know that I could not read them nor were they either Latin or French letters... As to the matter that was written within, it was engraven (as I suppose) with an iron pencil or graver upon... bark leaves, and curiously coloured...

Reportedly, the first page was written in golden letters that said Abraham the Jew, Priest, Prince, Levite, Astrologer and Philosopher, to the Nation of the Jews dispersed by the Wrath of God in France, wisheth Health. So, quite rightly, Flamel referred to the manuscript as the Book of Abraham the Jew.

The dedication was followed by curses upon anyone who was not either a priest or a Jew reading the book. But, Flamel was a scribe, which he must have imagined exempted him from these curses, so he read the book. The purpose of the book was avowedly to give assistance to the dispersed Jews by teaching them to transmute lead into gold so that they could pay their taxes to the hated Roman government. The instructions were clear and easy, but only described the latter part of the process. The instructions for the beginning were said to be in the illustrations given on the 4th and 5th leaves of the book. Flamel remarked that, although these were well executed,

...yet by that could no man ever have been able to understand it without being well skilled in their Qabalah, which is a series of old traditions, and also to have been well studied in their books.

As the story goes, Flamel tried for 21 years to find someone who could explain these pictures to him. Finally, his wife urged him to go to Spain and seek out a rabbi or other learned Jew who might assist him. So, he made the famous pilgrimage to the shrine of St. James at Compostela, carrying with him carefully made copies of the book.

After his devotions at the shrine, he went to the city of Leon in northern Spain where he met a certain “Master Canches”, a Jewish physician. When this man saw the illustrations, he was “ravished with great astonishment and joy”, upon recognizing them as parts of a book that had long been believed to have been destroyed. He declared his intention to return with Flamel to France, but he died on the trip at Orleans. Flamel returned to Paris alone. But, apparently, the old Jew must have told him something for he wrote:

I had now the prima materia, the first principles, yet not their first preparation, which is a thing most difficult, above all things in the world... Finally, I found that which I desired, which I also knew by the strong scent and odour thereof. Having this, I easily accomplished the Mastery... The first time that I made projection [transmutation] was upon Mercury, whereof I turned half a pound, or thereabouts, into pure silver, better than that of the Mine, as I myself assayed, and made others assay many times. This was upon a Monday, the 17th of January about noon, in my home, Perrenelle [his wife] only being present, in the year of the restoring of mankind 1382.

Several months later Flamel did his first transmutation into gold. Is this just a story? Well, what IS true and can be verified is that Nicolas and Perenelle Flamel endowed, “fourteen hospitals, three chapels and seven churches, in the city of Paris, all which we had new built from the ground, and enriched with great gifts and revenues, with many reparations in their churchyards. We also have done at Boulogne about as much as we have done at Paris, not to speak of the charitable acts which we both did to particular poor people, principally widows and orphans.”

After Flamel’s death in 1419 the rumours began. Hoping that they could find something hidden in one of his houses, people searched them again and again until one of them was completely destroyed. There were stories that Nicolas and Perenelle were still alive. Supposedly, she had gone to Switzerland and he buried a log in her grave, and then another log was buried at his own funeral.

In the intervening centuries, the stories persist that Flamel and Perenelle defeated death. The 17th century traveller, Paul Lucas, while travelling in Asia Minor, met a Turkish philosopher who told him that “true philosophers had had the secret of prolonging life for anything up to a thousand years...”. Lucas said, “At last I took the liberty of naming the celebrated Flamel, who, it was said, possessed the Philosopher’s Stone, yet was certainly dead. He smiled at my simplicity, and asked with an air of mirth: Do you really believe this? No, no, my friend, Flamel is still living; neither he nor his wife has yet tasted death. It is not above three years since I left both... in India; he is one of my best friends.” In

1761, Flamel and his wife were reported to have been seen attending the opera in Paris.

Well, there is an issue here regarding the supposed clue about “Abraham the Jew” which *seems* to point us in the direction of a Jewish fraternity of alchemists or keepers of secrets. I don’t want to go off on that thread here and now because it would add so much complexity to the issues that we might never find our way through the maze. But, to ease the mind of the reader, I will make a few remarks about this here. Even though we have not yet come to the mystery of Fulcanelli, supposedly a 20<sup>th</sup> century alchemist who accomplished the great work, let me mention while the subject is at hand that Eugene Canseliet, in his preface to the Second Edition of Fulcanelli’s *Le Mystere des Cathedrales*, apparently upon the instruction of the master alchemist, emphasized dramatically the difference between kabbala and Cabala saying:

...this book has restored to light the phonetic cabala, whose principles and application had been completely lost. After this detailed and precise elucidation and after the brief treatment of it, which I gave in connection with the centaur, the man-horse of Plessis-Bourre, in *Deux Logis Alchimiques*, this mother tongue need never be confused with the Jewish Kabbala. Though never spoken, the phonetic cabala, this forceful idiom, is easily understood and it is the instinct or voice of nature.

By contrast, the Jewish Kabbala is full of transpositions, inversions, substitutions and calculations, as arbitrary as they are abstruse. This is why it is important to distinguish between the two words, CABALA and KABBALA in order to use them knowledgeably. Cabala derives from cadallhz or from the Latin *caballus*, a horse; kabbala is from the Hebrew Kabbalah, which means tradition. Finally, figurative meanings like *coterie*, *underhand dealing* or *intrigue*, developed in modern usage by analogy, should be ignored so as to reserve for the noun *cabala* the only significance which can be assured for it.<sup>25</sup>

Now, the curious bringing in of the terms “coterie”, “underhand dealing” and “intrigue” in conjunction with what he has just remarked about Kabbalah meaning “tradition”, and Cabala being “horse”, is a most curious juxtaposition of words. It almost seems that Canseliet is telling us that the Kaballah, or the tradition is a red herring. Fulcanelli himself makes a curious remark in *The Dwellings of the Philosophers*:

Alchemy is obscure, only because it is hidden. The philosophers who wanted to transmit the exposition of their doctrine and the fruit of their labors to posterity took great care not to divulge the art by presenting it under a common form, so that the layman could not misuse it.<sup>26</sup>

---

<sup>25</sup> Fulcanelli, *The Mystery of the Cathedrals*, 1984, Brotherhood of Life, Las Vegas.

<sup>26</sup> Fulcanelli, *The Dwellings of the Philosophers*, 1999, Archive Press, Boulder.

The point of this short aside is this: don't assume anything about Jews, Masons, or any other group when trying to solve the mystery. Nearly everything we come across will be obscured. And, when it is right out in plain view, it will be even more difficult to see!

Getting back to our purported alchemists, we come now to the year 1745 in which Prince Charles Edward Stuart, known as the "Young Pretender", staged his Jacobite rebellion in an attempt to regain the British throne for his father the "Old Pretender". The Jacobite cause, for all intents and purposes, had been crushed at the battle of Culloden in April of that year, yet there was a constant fear by the British government that the Jacobites were still plotting with their French sympathizers, and being French and in London was, at that time, a liability. This "spy fever" resulted in the arrest of many Frenchmen on trumped up charges, and most of them were later released, but it was a dangerous time for Gallic visitors!

In November of that year, one Frenchman was arrested and accused of having pro-Jacobite letters in his possession. He became very indignant and claimed that the correspondence had been "planted" on him. Considering the mood of the time, it is quite surprising that he was believed and released! Horace Walpole, English author and Member of Parliament, wrote a letter about this incident to Sir Horace Mann on December 9, 1745 saying:

"The other day they seized an odd man who goes by the name of Count Saint-Germain. He has been here these two years, and will not tell who he is or whence, but professes that he does not go by his right name. He sings and plays on the violin wonderfully, is mad and not very sensible."

This is one of the few "authentic" on the scene comments about one of the most mysterious characters of the 18th century, the Count Saint-Germain. Another acquaintance of the Count Saint-Germain, Count Warnstedt, described Saint-Germain as, "The completest charlatan, fool, rattle-pate, windbag and swindler". Yet, his last patron said that Saint-Germain was, "perhaps one of the greatest sages who ever lived". Clearly this was one of those people you either love or hate!

Saint-Germain first comes to our attention in the fashionable circles of Vienna in about 1740, where he made a stir by wearing black all the time! Everybody else was into bright colors, satins and laces, ornate patterns and designs; and along comes Saint-Germain with his somber black outfits set off by glittering diamonds on his fingers, shoe buckles, and snuff box! What an attention getter! If you want to stand out in a roomful of robins, cardinals and bluejays, just be a blackbird! He also had the habit of carrying handfuls of loose diamonds in his pockets instead of cash!

So, there he is, garnering attention to himself in this bizarre way, and naturally he makes the acquaintance of the local leaders of fashion, Counts Zabor and Lobkowitz, who introduce him to the French Marshal de Belle Isle. Well, it seems that the Marshal was seriously under-the-weather, but his illness is not recorded so we can't evaluate the claims that Saint-Germain cured him. Nevertheless, the Marshal was so grateful that he took Saint-Germain to Paris with him and set him up with apartments and a laboratory.

The details of the Count's life in Paris are pretty well known, and it is there that the rumors began. There is an account by a "Countess de B\_\_\_" (a *nom de plume*, it seems, so we have to hold the information somewhat suspect), who wrote in her

memoirs, *Chroniques de l'oeil de boeuf*, that, when she met the Count at a soiree given by the aged Countess von Georgy, whose late husband had been Ambassador to Venice in the 1670's, that the old Countess remembered Saint-Germain from those former times. So, the old girl asked the Count if his father had been there at the time. He replied no, but HE had!

Well, the man that Countess von Georgy had known was at least 45 years old then, at least 50 years previously, and the man standing before her could not be any older than 45 now! The Count smiled and said: "I am very old".

"But then you must be nearly 100 years old", the Countess exclaimed.

"That is not impossible", the Count replied. He then related some details that convinced the old lady that it was really him she had met in Venice.

The Countess exclaimed: "I am already convinced. You are a most extraordinary man, a devil!"

"For pity's sake!", cried Saint-Germain in a loud voice heard all around the room. "No such names!" He began to tremble all over and left the room immediately.

A pretty dramatic introduction to society, don't you think? But, was it real, or the ploy of a very clever con artist? Did he deliberately choose to adopt the name of someone long dead, about whom he may have already known a great deal, and then did he set out to deceive and con in a manner well known to us in the present time as the *modus operandi* of the psychopath? Was he a snake oil salesman or a true man of mystery?

In any event, that was the beginning of the "legend", and many more stories of a similar nature spread through society like wildfire. Saint-Germain apparently fed the fires with hints that he had known the "Holy Family" intimately and had been invited to the marriage feast at Cana where Jesus turned water into wine, and dropped casually the remark that he "had always known that Christ would meet a bad end". According to him, he had been very fond of Anne, the mother of the Virgin Mary, and had even proposed her canonization at the Council of Nicaea in A.D. 325! What a guy! A line for every occasion!

Pretty soon the Count had Louis XV and his mistress, Madame de Pompadour, eating out of his hand, and it certainly could be true that he was a French spy in England when he was arrested there, because he later did handle some sticky business for the credulous king of France.

In 1760, Louis sent Saint-Germain to the Hague as his personal representative to arrange a loan with Austria that was supposed to help finance the Seven Years' war against England. But, while in Holland, the Count had a falling out with his friend Casanova, who was also a diplomat at the Hague. Casanova tried hard to discredit Saint-Germain in public, but without success. One has to wonder just what it was that Casanova discovered or came to think about Saint-Germain at this time.

In any even, Saint-Germain was making other enemies. One of these enemies was the Duc de Choiseul, King Louis' Foreign Minister. The Duc discovered that Saint-Germain had been scoping out the possibilities of arranging a peace between England and France. Now, that doesn't sound like a bad plan at all, but the Duc managed to convince the King that this was a dire betrayal, and the Count had to flee to England and then back to Holland.

In Holland, the Count lived under the name Count Surmont, and he worked to raise money to set up laboratories in which he made paint and dyes and engaged in his alchemical experiments. By all accounts, he was successful in some sense, because he disappeared from Holland with 100,000 guilders!

He next shows up in Belgium as the “Marquis de Monferrat”. He set up another laboratory with “other people’s money” before disappearing again. (Are we beginning to see a pattern here?)

For a number of years, Saint-Germain’s activities continued to be reported from various parts of Europe and, in 1768 he popped up in the court of Catherine the Great. Turkey had just declared war on Russia, and Saint-Germain promoted himself as a valuable diplomat because of his status as an “insider” in French politics. Pretty soon he was the adviser of Count Alexei Orlov, head of the Russian Imperial Forces. Orlov made him a high-ranking officer of the Russian Army and Saint-Germain acquired an English alias, “General Welldone”.

His successes in Russia could have enabled him to retire on his laurels, but he didn’t. In 1774 he appeared in Nuremberg seeking money from the Margrave of Brandenburg, Charles Alexander. His ostensible alias at this point (apparently he was no longer satisfied with being either a Count or a Marquis) was Prince Rakoczy of Transylvania!

Naturally, the Margrave of Brandenburg was impressed when Count Orlov visited Nuremberg on a state visit and embraced “the Prince” warmly. But later, when the Margrave did a little investigating, he discovered that the real Prince Rakoczy was indubitably dead and that this counterfeit Prince was, in fact, only Count Saint-Germain! Saint-Germain did not deny the charges, but apparently he felt that it was now time to move on.

The Duc de Choiseul, Saint-Germain’s old enemy, had claimed that the Count was in the employ of Frederick the Great. But, that was probably not true because, at this point, Saint-Germain wrote to Frederick begging for patronage. Frederick ignored him, which is peculiar if he had been in the employ of the Prussian king as de Choiseul thought.

In the way of the psychopathic con man who can never quite figure out when to quit, Saint-Germain went to Leipzig and presented himself to Prince Frederick Augustus of Brunswick as a Freemason of the fourth grade!

Now, Frederick Augustus just happened to be the Grand Master of the Prussian Masonic Lodges, so this was really a stupid move on the part of Saint-Germain since it turned out that he was not a Mason! But, it is true of the pattern of all con men; their egos eventually prove to be their downfall! The Prince challenged Saint-Germain because he did not know the secret signals and sent him away as a fraud.

In 1779, Saint-Germain was an old man in his 60’s who continued to claim to be vastly older. He hadn’t lost his touch because, at Eckenforde in Schleswig, Germany, he was able to charm Prince Charles of Hesse-Cassel. At this point, part of his scam included being a mystic, for he is recorded as having told Prince Charles:

“Be the torch of the world. If your light is that only of a planet, you will be as nothing in the sight of God. I reserve for you a splendour, of which the solar glory

is a shadow. You shall guide the course of the stars, and those who rule Empires shall be guided by you.”

Sounds rather like the build-up to another con job! Nothing like feeding the ego of the “mark” before slipping away with all his money! However, Saint Germain was on the way to a place where money was of no use. On February 27, 1784, he died at Prince Charles’ home on Eckenforde. He was buried locally and the Prince erected a stone that said:

He who called himself the Comte de Saint-Germain and Welldone, of whom there is no other information, has been buried in this church.

And then the Prince burned all of the Count’s papers “lest they be misinterpreted”. The only reason we can conceive of for that is because the Prince wanted to continue to believe in the powers of Saint Germain, and the papers of the Count did not support that belief.

Supposedly there is evidence that the Count did not die, and many occultists claim he is still alive for these past two centuries! Based upon his pattern of behavior, however, Count Saint Germain seems merely to have been your garden variety psychopath. He may have had certain esoteric knowledge - he was certainly well-versed in many subjects - but his history, and the conflicting stories told about him give us a different perspective, particularly when we examine the histories and personalities of those who believed in him as opposed to those who did not. You can tell a lot about a man by his friends and his enemies.

The mystery of Saint-Germain is mostly due to the uncertainty surrounding his origins. One source says that he was born in 1710 in San Germano, son of a tax collector. Eliphas Levi, the 19th century occultist said that Saint-Germain was born in Lentmeritz in Bohemia, and was the bastard son of a nobleman who was also a Rosicrucian. Levi’s story and accomplishments suggest that he was another psychopath, so his word on the matter is useless.

It is known that Saint Germain had a genuine gift for languages and could speak French, German, English, Dutch and Russian fluently. He also claimed that he was fluent in Chinese, Hindu and Persian, but there was no one about to test him on those. And, we note that Horace Walpole said that he was a wonderful violinist and singer and painter, though none of his purported art has been known to survive. Supposedly, he was able to paint jewels that glittered in a very lifelike way.

There is also a great deal of evidence that Saint-Germain was an expert jeweller - he claimed to have studied the art with the Shah of Persia! In any event, he is reported to have repaired a flawed diamond for Louis XV, who was very pleased with the result. Saint-Germain also had an extensive knowledge of chemistry in all its branches at the time, and the many laboratories that he set up with borrowed money were all designed to produce brighter and better pigments and dyes and also for alchemical studies. Then, there was his reputation as a healer. Not only did he cure the Marshal de Belle Isle, he also cured a friend of Madame de Pompadour of mushroom poisoning. Saint-Germain never ate in company, which was obviously part of his plan to focus attention on himself. He could sit at a table where everyone else was gorging on the most amazing array of delectable dishes, and eat and drink nothing. Casanova wrote:



Instead of eating, he talked from the beginning of the meal to the end, and I followed his example in one respect as I did not eat, but listened to him with the greatest attention. It may safely be said that as a conversationalist he was unequalled.

We note that this is another of the many talents attributed to psychopaths. Colin Wilson, author of *The Occult*, thought that Saint-Germain must have been a vegetarian. I think everything he did was designed to create an image, an impression, and a false one at that. In the end, the real mystery, aside from his origins, but the two may be connected, is where did Saint-Germain get all his specialized knowledge? Of course, as we have noted here, not all who met Saint-Germain were impressed by his talents. Casanova was entertained by him, but nevertheless thought that he was a fraud and a charlatan. He wrote:

This extraordinary man, intended by nature to be the king of impostors and quacks, would say in an easy, assured manner that he was three hundred years old, that he knew the secret of the Universal Medicine, that he possessed a mastery over nature, that he could melt diamonds, professing himself capable of forming, out of 10 or 12 small diamonds, one of the finest water... All this, he said, was a mere trifle to him. Notwithstanding his boastings, his bare-faced lies, and his manifold eccentricities, I cannot say I found him offensive. In spite of my knowledge of what he was and in spite of my own feelings, I thought him an astonishing man..."

Count Alvensleben, a Prussian Ambassador to the Court at Dresden, wrote in 1777:

He is a highly gifted man with a very alert mind, but completely without judgement, and he has only gained his singular reputation by the lowest and basest flattery of which a man is capable, as well as by his outstanding eloquence, especially if one lets oneself be carried away by the fervour and the enthusiasm with which he can express himself. Inordinate vanity is the mainspring driving his whole mechanism.

I don't know about you, but I have met a few people with all of the above qualities and have even been deceived by one or two for a short while. Everything we discover about Saint Germain tends to the theory of the brilliant psychopath. It sounds like an easy thing to dismiss Saint Germain out of hand. But, in the case of the Count, we have a little problem: just which of the stories are really about *him*? The plot thickens!

It seems that Berthold Volz, in the 1920's, did some deep research on the subject and discovered, or so it is claimed, (I have never been able to track down this purported proof), that the Duc de Choiseul, who was overwhelmingly jealous of the Count, hired a look-alike imposter to go about as the Count, exaggerating and playing the fool in order to place the Count in a bad light. Is this just another story, either wishful thinking or deliberately designed to perpetuate the legend? Are we getting familiar with this "bait and switch" routine yet?

Supposedly, Saint-Germain foretold the outbreak of the French Revolution to Marie Antoinette who purportedly wrote in her diary that she regretted that she did not heed his advice. I haven't seen it, so I can't vouch for it. But, in my opinion, it wouldn't take a genius to predict that event, considering the social and political climate of the time!

It was said that Saint-Germain appeared in Wilhelmsbad in 1785, a year after he was supposed to have died, and he was accompanied by the magician Cagliostro, the hypnotist Anton Mesmer, and the “unknown philosopher”, Louis Claude de St. Martin. But that is hearsay also.

Next he was alleged to have gone to Sweden in 1789 to warn King Gustavus III of danger. After that, he visited his friend, diarist Mademoiselle d’Adhemar, who said he still looked like he was only 46 years old! Apparently, he told her that she would see him five more times, and she claimed this was, in fact, the case. Supposedly the last visit was the night before the murder of the Duc de Berri in 1820. Again, we find this to be unsupported by evidence.

Napoleon III ordered a commission to investigate the life and activities of Saint-Germain, but the findings were destroyed in a fire at the Hotel de Ville in Paris in 1871 - which many people think is beyond coincidence. My thought would be that the only reason to destroy such a report would be if it had proved the Count to be a fraud. The result of this fire is that the legend is enabled to live on; it is likely that the report would have made some difference in the legend, such as putting it to rest as a fraud. Had it been helpful to the legend, it would not have changed what is already the case, which is that people believe that Saint-Germain was something of a supernatural being. Thus, its destruction, if engineered, must only have been to protect the status quo.

One of the next threads of the legend was gathered into the hands of Helena Blavatsky who claimed that Saint-Germain was one of the “hidden masters” along with Christ, Buddha, Apollonius of Tyana, Christian Rosencreutz, Francis Bacon and others. In my opinion, Blavatsky’s credibility becomes highly questionable by merely making this claim. A group of Theosophists traveled to Paris after WW II where they were told they would meet the Count; he never showed up.

In 1972, a Frenchman named Richard Chanfray was interviewed on French television. He claimed to be Saint-Germain and, supposedly, in front of television cameras, transmuted lead into gold on a camp stove! And, lest we forget the more recent “communications” of the count to the head of the Church Universal and Triumphant, Elizabeth Clare Prophet.

In the end, on the subject of Saint-Germain, we find lies and confusion. Get used to it. And, if Saint-Germain was a fraud we have to think somewhat carefully about those who claim him as their “connection” to things esoteric!

During the 19th and 20th centuries, alchemy lost favor with the rise of experimental science. The time was that of such stellar names as Lavoisier, Priestley and Davy. Dalton’s atomic theory and a host of discoveries in chemistry and physics made it clear to all “legitimate” scientists that alchemy was only a “mystical” and, at best, harmless pastime of no scientific value.

Organizations such as the Golden Dawn and Ordo Templi Orientis devised corrupted mixtures of snippets of alchemy and oriental philosophy, stirred in with the western European magical traditions, but these were clearly distorted imitations composed mostly of wishful thinking, romantic nonsense, and monstrous egos. When one deeply studies the so-called “adepts” of these “systems”, one is confronted again and again with the archetype of the “failed magician” so that one can only shake the head and remember the warning of the great alchemists, that those who do not develop within themselves the “special

state” that is required for the “Great Work”, can only bring disaster. There is no doubt in my mind that such groups dabble in “alchemy” of a sort, or “magick” of another, and there is no doubt that they may, in fact, “conjure” connections to sources of “power” on occasion. But, overall, a survey of what can be learned about them tends to point in the direction of much wishful thinking or even the possibility of domination by the forces of entropy in the guise of “angels of light”.

In 1919, British physicist Ernest Rutherford announced that he had achieved a successful transmutation of one element into another: nitrogen to oxygen! Admittedly, his procedures and results in no way resembled the work of the alchemists; but, what he had done was refute the insistence of most scientists of the day that transmutation was impossible. In fact, it soon became known that radioactive elements gradually “decay”, giving off radiation and producing “daughter elements” which then decay even further. For instance one such chain starts with uranium and the end product is lead. So, the question became, can the process be reversed? Or, if you start with another element, what might you end up with?

Franz Tausend was a 36 year-old chemical worker in Munich who had a theory about the structure of the elements that was a strange mixture of Pythagoreanism and modern chemistry. He published a pamphlet entitled, “*180 elements, their atomic weight, and their incorporation in a system of harmonic periods*”. He thought that every atom had a frequency of vibration characteristic of that element, related to the weight of the atom’s nucleus and the grouping of the electrons around it. This part of his idea was shown to be basically correct by later research. However, Tausend further suggested that matter could be “orchestrated” by adding the right substance to the element, thereby changing its vibration frequency, in which case, it would become a different element.

As it happened, at about the same time, Adolf Hitler was sent to prison for attempting to organize an armed uprising. One of his cohorts was General Erich Ludendorff, but Ludendorff was acquitted of the charges and ran for president of Germany the following year. He was defeated by Hindenburg, so he turned his mind to raising money for the nascent Nazi party. He heard rumors that a certain Tausend had transmuted base metals into gold, and he formed a group, including numerous industrialists, to investigate this process.

Tausend gave instructions that they should purchase *iron oxide* and *quartz* which were melted together in a crucible. A German merchant and member of this group, named Stremmel, took the crucible to his hotel bedroom for the night so that it could not be tampered with. The next morning, Tausend heated the crucible in his electric furnace in the presence of his patrons, and then added a small quantity of white powder to the molten mass. It was allowed to cool, and then, when it was broken open, a gold nugget weighing 7 grams was inside.

Ludendorff, to say the least, was ecstatic. He set about forming a company called “Company 164”. Investment money poured in and within a year the general had diverted some 400,000 marks into Nazi Party funds. Then, in December, 1926, he resigned, leaving Tausend to handle all the debts. Tausend managed to continue raising money and on June 16, 1928, supposedly made 25 ounces of gold in a single operation. This enabled him to issue a series of “share certificates” worth 22 pounds each (10 kilograms of gold).

A year later, when no more gold had been produced, Tausend was arrested for fraud, tried, found guilty, and sentenced to four years in prison. Nevertheless, while waiting for trial, he was able to perform a transmutation under strict supervision, in the Munich Mint. This was submitted to the court as evidence that no fraud had taken place, but it was contested and did not save him from prison.

In the same year that Tausend was convicted, a Polish engineer named Dunikovski announced in Paris that he had discovered a new kind of radiation which would transmute quartz into gold. The mineral, spread on copper plates, was melted by an electric discharge at 110,000 volts, and was then irradiated with these new "z-rays". Investors poured two million francs into Dunikovski's project, but, within a few months, when no gold appeared, he was also tried and found guilty of fraud. After two years in prison, Dunikovski's lawyer obtained an early release, and he went with his family to Italy where he again began to experiment. Rumors soon started that he was supporting himself by the occasional sale of lumps of gold. His lawyer, accompanied by the eminent chemist, Albert Bonn, went to see him.

What was discovered was that the quartz being used by Dunikovski (and presumably by Tausend as well) already contained minute quantities of gold. The gold could be extracted by a usual process, producing about 10 parts per million, but Dunikovski's technique produced almost 100 times as much. Nevertheless, he was only dealing with small quantities of gold because his equipment could only handle small quantities of quartz.

Dunikovski claimed that his process accelerated the natural growth of "embryonic" gold within the quartz. He gave a demonstration before an invited group of scientists that attracted considerable attention. An Anglo-French syndicate formed to bring sand from Africa and treat it in a big new laboratory on the south coast of England, but WW II started at about this time and Dunikovski disappeared. It was rumored that he was "co-opted" by the Germans and manufactured gold for them to bolster their failing economy - but there is no proof.

Since WW II, there have been and still are, many practitioners of alchemy. Much of this activity has been centered in France, including Eugene Canseliet, who claimed to have been a pupil of the mysterious Fulcanelli mentioned above.

In studying alchemy and the history of alchemy and all related books I could find, I came finally to Fulcanelli and the mention of him in the book *Morning of the Magicians* by Pauwels and Bergier.

Bergier claimed that in June of 1937 - eight years before the first atom-bomb test in New Mexico - that he was approached by an impressive but mysterious stranger. The man asked Bergier to pass on a message to the noted physicist Andre Helbronner, for whom Bergier was then working. The man said that he felt it was his duty to warn orthodox scientists of the danger of nuclear energy. He said that the alchemists of bygone times - and previous civilizations - had obtained such secret knowledge and *it had destroyed them*. The mysterious stranger said that he really had no hope that his warning would be heeded, but felt that he ought to give it anyway. Jacques Bergier remained convinced until the day he died that the stranger was Fulcanelli. As the story goes, the American Office for Strategic Services, the forerunner of the CIA, made an intensive search for Fulcanelli at the end of the war. He was never found.

The argument against this strange event ever having happened is that plutonium was specifically *named* by the mystery man, yet it was not isolated until February of 1941, and was not named until March of 1942. This was five years *after* Bergier's encounter. Nevertheless, Bergier stood by his story.<sup>27</sup> And, the fact is, if we are talking about Master Alchemists, the history seems to indicate that they have "time travel" capabilities to some extent. So, the matter of knowing the name of the element would not have been too great a difficulty.

In the early 1920's, in Paris, there was a small man in his early twenties, named Eugene Canseliet who was known as an alchemical enthusiast. He made many references to the fact that he worked with an actual "Master of the Art". His friend and companion, a poverty stricken illustrator named Jean-Julien Champagne, who was a score of years older than Canseliet, supported these claims. The two of them lived in a run-down building, in adjacent apartments, at 59 bis, rue de Rochechouart, in the Butte-Montmartre district. Because of their hints that they had contact with such a "Hidden Master", they soon became the center of a circle of aspiring occultists who became known as the Brothers of Heliopolis. It seems that both Canseliet and Champagne were frequently seen in the city libraries, the Bibliotheque Nationale, the Mazarin, the Arsenal and the Sainte Genevieve, studying rare books and manuscripts. Obviously, they were looking for something.

The story heard by those on the edges of this elite little group was to the effect that this "Hidden Master Fulcanelli" was old, distinguished - possibly an aristocrat - and very rich. He was also said to be an immensely learned, practicing alchemist who had either already, or almost, achieved the Great Work.

Nobody (until later, as we saw with Jacques Bergier) except Canseliet and Champagne ever claimed to have met Master Fulcanelli, and, because of this, a great deal of skepticism arose in the occult circles of Paris. But then, the skepticism was laid to rest with the publication of *Le mystere des cathedrales* in 1926. This first edition consisted of only 300 copies, and was published by Jean Schemit of 45 rue Lafitte, in the Opera district. It was subtitled, "An esoteric interpretation of the hermetic symbols of the Great Work", and its preface was

<sup>27</sup> It has been noted by the student of Fulcanelli's only disciple, Eugene Canseliet, Patrick Riviere, that Bergier - just before he died - claimed that Schwaller and Fulcanelli were one and the same individual.

Andre VandenBroeck's *AL-KEMI, A MEMOIR: Hermetic, Occult, Political and Private Aspects of R.A. Schwaller de Lubicz* (1987 Inner Traditions/Lindisfarn Press) claims a clandestine collaboration between Fulcanelli and Rene Schwaller. Supposedly, Schwaller confided to VandenBroeck that Fulcanelli stole from him an original manuscript on the alchemical symbolism of the Gothic Cathedrals and published it under his own name as *Mystery of the Cathedrals*. VandenBroeck's allegation seems to be supported only by VandenBroeck himself, and simply does not fit the facts or the timeline.

In her work *Fulcanelli Dévoilé* (1992 Dervy) Geneviève Dubois suggests that Schwaller believed Jean-Julien Champagne to be Fulcanelli and that it was Champagne who took the manuscript. Champagne was quite a practical joker and was happy to let others think he was Fulcanelli.

written by Eugene Canseliet, then aged only 26. The book had 36 illustrations, two of them in color, by the artist, Champagne. So, in one fell swoop, both Canseliet and Champagne were vindicated, and their place among the coterie of occultists assured!

The subject of the book was a purported interpretation of the symbolism of various Gothic cathedrals and other buildings in Europe as being encoded instructions of alchemical secrets. This idea, that the secrets were contained in the stone structures, carvings, and so forth, of the medieval buildings had been hinted at by other writers on esoteric art and architecture, but no one had ever explicated the subject so clearly and in such detail before. In any event, Fulcanelli's book caused a sensation among the Parisian occultists. In the preface, written by Canseliet, there is the hint that Master Fulcanelli had "attained the Stone" - that is, had become mystically transfigured and illuminated and had *disappeared!*

He disappeared when the fatal hour struck, when the Sign was accomplished...

Fulcanelli is no more. But we have at least this consolation that his thought remains, warm and vital, enshrined for ever in these pages.<sup>28</sup>

The extraordinary scholarship of *Les Mystere* drove the occult crowd of Paris mad with desire to know who Fulcanelli really was! Rumor and speculation ran wild! About these speculations regarding Fulcanelli's possible identity, Kenneth Rayner Johnson writes:

There were suggestions that he was a surviving member of the former French royal family, the Valois. Although they were supposed to have died out in 1589 upon the demise of Henri III, it was known that members of the family had dabbled in magic and mysticism and that Marguerite de France, daughter of Henri II and wife of Henri IV of Navarre, survived until 1615. What is more, one of her many lovers was the esoterically inclined Francis Bacon (whom many still claim as an adept to this day); she was divorced in 1599 and her personal crest bore the magical pentagram, each of whose five points carried one letter of the Latin word *salus* - meaning 'health.' Could the reputedly aristocratic Fulcanelli be a descendant of the Valois, and did the Latin motto hint that some important alchemical secret of longevity had been passed on to him by the family?

Some claimed Fulcanelli was a bookseller-occultist, Pierre Dujols, who with his wife ran a shop in the rue de Rennes in the Luxembourg district of Paris. But Dujols was already known to have been only a speculative alchemist, writing under the nom de plume of Magophon. Why should he hide behind two aliases? Another suggestion was that Fulcanelli was the writer J. H. Rosny the elder. Yet his life was too well-known to the public for this theory to find acceptance.

There were also at least three practical alchemists working in the city around the same period. They operated under the respective pseudonyms of Auriger,

---

<sup>28</sup> From Canseliet's introduction to Fulcanelli's book.

Faugerons and Dr. Jaubert. The argument against them being Fulcanelli was much the same as that against Dujols-Magophon: why use more than one alias?

Finally, there were Eugene Canseliet and Jean-Julien Champagne, both of whom were directly connected with Fulcanelli's book, and both of whom had claimed to have known the Master personally.<sup>29</sup>

There was one major objection to Canseliet being Fulcanelli: he was too young to possibly have gained the knowledge apparent in the book. And, yes, a study of his preface as compared with the text demonstrated distinctly different styles. So, Canseliet was excluded.

Champagne is the next likely suspect because he was older and more experienced, and it was a certainty that his work as an artist had taken him around France so that he would have had opportunity to view all the monuments described in such detail. The only problem with this theory was that Champagne was a "noted braggart, practical joker, punster and drunkard, who frequently liked to pass himself off as Fulcanelli - although his behaviour was entirely out of keeping with the traditional solemn oath of the adept to remain anonymous and let his written work speak for itself". And, in addition to that, Champagne was an alcoholic whose imbibing of absinthe and Pernod eventually killed him. He died in 1932 of gangrene at the age of 55. His toes actually fell off. Doesn't sound much like a "Master Alchemist". As a humorous note, some of the descriptions of the transmutation of the alchemist make you wonder if the toes falling off isn't part of the process!

Joking aside, there are many more details and curiosities involved in the sorting out of who or what Fulcanelli may have really been, with no more resolution than we had at the beginning of the discussion! It just goes around in circles! The bottom line is: more than one person has attested to Fulcanelli's existence, his success in transmutation and to his continued existence into the present time - which would make him over 140 years old! And some theorists think he may be older than that!

*The Morning of the Magicians*, by Louis Pauwels and Jacques Bergier, was published in 1963, and it was only then that English speaking occultists and students of alchemy became aware of Fulcanelli. At that point in time, it was to be another eight years before *Le mystere des cathedrales* would be translated into English. But, each of these books awoke a whole new audience of Seekers to the

---

<sup>29</sup> Johnson, Kenneth R., *The Fulcanelli Phenomenon*, 1992. These stories have since been laid to rest as everything from idle speculation to overt disinfo with the publication in French of *Fulcanelli* by Patrick Rivière in 2000. An updated and revised second edition, with much new material, appeared in 2004, published by Pardès in their series "Qui suis-je?" An English translation of Mr. Rivière's book will soon appear and should settle once and for all the questions of Fulcanelli's identity.

possibility of present day miracles as well as the very real likelihood of *a millennia old secret held in trust by persons unknown*.

In the English edition of *Mystery of the Cathedrals*, Eugene Canseliet said that the Master had given him a minute quantity of the alchemical “powder of projection” in 1922 - and permitted him to transmute 4 ounces of lead into gold. Walter Lang, who wrote the introduction to the book received a letter from Canseliet which said, in part:

The Master was already a very old man but he carried his eighty years lightly.  
Thirty years later, I was to see him again... and he appeared to be a man of fifty.  
That is to say, he appeared to be a man no older than I was myself.

Canseliet has since said that he has met with Fulcanelli several times since and that Fulcanelli is still living.<sup>30</sup>

Canseliet said that he met the Master in Spain in 1954 under highly unusual circumstances. The late Gerard Heym, founder member of the Society for the Study of Alchemy and Early Chemistry and editor of *Ambix*, its journal, acclaimed as Europe’s foremost occult scholar of his day, made friends with Canseliet’s daughter and through her, had a look at Canseliet’s passport. It did carry a Spanish entry-visa stamp for 1954. So, at least on this one item we have a small fact, even if it is hearsay. I haven’t seen it myself.

One friend of Canseliet, who wished to remain anonymous, said that this meeting was “in another dimension... a point where such meetings are possible”. The story was that Canseliet “received a summons”, of some sort; perhaps telepathic, and traveled to Seville where he was met and taken by a long, roundabout route, to a large mountain chateau which proved to be an enclave of alchemists - a colony! He said that Fulcanelli appeared to have undergone a curious form of transformation so that he had characteristics of both male and female - he was androgynous. At one point, Canseliet said, Fulcanelli actually had the complete characteristics of a woman. Some of the more obscure alchemical literature does point to this androgyny. The adept going through the transformation supposedly loses all hair, teeth and nails and grows new ones. The skin becomes younger, smoother and the face takes on asexual characteristics.

After Canseliet’s visit to the Enclave of the Alchemists, apparently somewhere in the Pyrenees, Gerard Heym said that he only had vague recollections of his experiences in Spain, as though some form of hypnosis had been used on him to make him forget the details of what he had seen and been told. (Why are we not surprised?!)

The point of this recitation is that there have been many well attested stories of strange things about alchemy reported by reliable and reputable witnesses, and the

---

<sup>30</sup> Johnson, op. cit.



stories continue in a sort of “subculture” down to our very day. There is something going on, and it has been going on for a very long time! And since we have encountered an alchemist in recent times - Fulcanelli - who may (or may not) have a clue, we might want to make note of some of the things he had to say about our present subject that may be the equivalent of the thread of Ariadne out of this labyrinth of confusion.

### A KNIGHT ON A QUEST

Before proceeding to the subject at hand, some little background is in order. As a child, I was always attracted to the stories of King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table. This was only natural, considering my patronymic of birth: Knight. Thus, a great many books on the subject were read and digested at a very early age. But, my general opinion of them changed as I grew older. I consigned them to the realm of fantasies or children’s stories. There was no “real” grail; it was just a pretty tale. They were nice to read and imagine in times of idleness, but I felt that I needed to get about the REAL work of “finding God”. I didn’t realize that, in a very real sense this is the true nature of the Grail quest. In any event, I concentrated many years on this “finding God” business. For me it was as essential a thing to do as it was necessary for me to breathe.

I started in pretty basic ways: believing nothing, testing everything; and over the years I gradually found my way from the hard sciences to the “soft” sciences to the “Para-sciences”. I analyzed and categorized everything as I went and, at the “end”, I thought I had pretty well run the gamut. My categories were more varied and extensive than those of many people, but they were categories nonetheless - and I had more or less reconciled myself to never really knowing God except through “mind”, and mind was, after all, as far as I could see, the beginning and end point of everything. *Cogito ergo sum*. That was all we could know. I wasn’t happy with this answer, but what else was there?

That is where matters rested until the events described in my autobiography, *Amazing Grace*, that led to the Cassiopaeans transmissions. And then, the Quest began in earnest.

New evidence, new knowledge, can change the entire foundation of what we think we know. And this, of course, is part of the very problem of the Grail. Everyone builds a hypothesis based on what is generally available in the context of “ordinary research” or hypotheses constructed on the foundations of our assumptions about our reality that are part of the social/cultural milieu in which we live. And because we are so invested in our fundamental beliefs about the nature of our reality, we become emotionally invested in these hypotheses - emotionally attached, that is - and when new information is discovered or brought to our attention, we often not only do not WANT to hear or see it - we simply cannot.

Beginning with a state of psychic bankruptcy in 1984, the Cassiopaeans spent ten years disabusing me of my assumptions about our reality, as we perceive it. I had prayed fervently for answers, and the Universe began to answer me in the dynamics of my very life. At a certain point, when I had passed many tests, the mode of communication became more direct and conscious - the Cassiopaeans themselves - and it became very clear that the Grail Quest was

indeed important. It also became clear that it was a far deeper and more complex an issue than most scholars and amateur Grail Questors suppose. What was even more interesting was the fact that the Cassiopaeans led me to discover that the Grail Quest and the “Quest of the Alchemists for the Philosopher’s Stone” is identical.

During the years of this initiation, I was guided to re-visit many of the texts I had casually dismissed in my youth in order to “read between the lines” with my “new eyes”. The Cassiopaeans also suggested lines of study and research that had not been a part of my previous work. Among the texts I was guided to consider were the works of the alchemist Fulcanelli. And in the writings of Fulcanelli, I discovered that the very problem I was considering was described:

“Furthermore, in our opinion, it seems insufficient to know how to recognize and classify facts exactly; one must still question nature and learn from her in what conditions and under the control of what will her manifold productions take place. Indeed, the philosophical mind will not be content with the mere possibility of identifying bodies. It demands the knowledge of the secret of their elaborations. To open ajar the door of the laboratory where nature mixes the elements is good; to discover the occult force, under whose influences her work is accomplished, is better. [...]

“Alchemy is obscure only because it is hidden. The philosophers who wanted to transmit the exposition of their doctrine and the fruit of their labors to posterity took great care not to divulge the art by presenting it under a common form so that the layman could not misuse it. Thus because of the difficulty one has of understanding it, because of the mystery of its enigmas and of the opacity of its parables, the science has come to be shut up among reveries, illusions and chimeras. [...]

“With their confused texts, sprinkled with cabalistic expressions, the books remain the efficient and genuine cause of the gross mistake that we indicate. For, in spite of the warnings... students persisted in reading them according to the meanings that they hold in ordinary language. They do not know that these texts are reserved for initiates, and that it is essential, in order to understand them, to be in possession of their secret key. One must first work at discovering this key.

“Most certainly these old treatises contain, if not the entire science, at least its philosophy, its principles, and the art of applying them in conformity with natural laws. But if we are unaware of the hidden meaning of the terms - for example, the meaning of Ares, which is different from Aries - strange qualifications purposely used in the composition of such works, we will understand nothing of them or we will be infallibly led into error.

“We must not forget that it is an esoteric science. Consequently, a keen intelligence, an excellent memory, work, and attention aided by a strong will are NOT sufficient qualities to hope to become learned in this subject. Nicolas Grosparmy writes:

‘Such people truly delude themselves who think that we have only made our books for them, but we have made them to keep out all those who are not of our sect.’

“Batsdorff, in the beginning of his treatise, charitably warns the reader in these terms:

‘Every prudent mind must first acquire the Science if he can; that is to say, the principles and the means to operate. Otherwise he should stop there, without foolishly using his time and his wealth. And so, I beg those who will read this little book to credit my words. I say to them once more, that **THEY WILL NEVER LEARN THIS SUBLIME SCIENCE BY MEANS OF BOOKS, AND THAT IT CAN ONLY BE LEARNED THROUGH DIVINE REVELATION, HENCE IT IS CALLED DIVINE ART**, or through the means of a good and faithful master; and since there are very few of them to whom God has granted this grace, there are also very few who teach it.’<sup>31</sup>

At this point in time, as I write this little monograph, I can say that it is true that only by Revelation - by the Initiatory work of the Cassiopaeans - myself in the future - that much of the Secret has been thus far revealed.

The question may be asked: why am I revealing the secret if it has been the tradition to conceal it? Because I am as I am, and from my perspective, what is given to me is only serving myself until I give it to others in response to their asking. And many have asked.

After over thirty years of work, the one thing that has become evident is that the energies of Creation emanate “downward”, and our individuality as human beings is merely an expression of the “Theological Dramas”, so to say. To attempt to exert our will or to make our voice travel “upward”, against Creation is, in essence, an attempt to violate the Free Will of Creation, i.e. Hubris. This is why praying, rituals designed to “change” reality, “positive thinking” with the “intent” to change something “up there”, in order to receive the benefits “down here”, is always doomed to produce more strife, misery and suffering globally.

As I searched through the literature in hundreds of fields of study, the chief thing that became apparent to me is that mankind is in the iron grip of an uncaring control system that raises him up and brings him low for its own mysterious purposes. No group, no nationality, no secret society or religion, is exempt.

I needed answers. I couldn’t live haunted daily by this grief for humanity and the many horrors of history. That was the motivation for the Cassiopaean experiment. Everything we are taught in our society, our history, our religions, and the new age versions of same, is all logically inconsistent and makes a mockery of the very idea of a Creator - *Ribbono Shel Olom* - Master of the Universe. There was something strange and mysterious going on here on Earth, and I wanted to know the answers. So I undertook the channelling experiment that resulted, after two years of dedicated work, in what is known as the Cassiopaean Transmissions.

In spite of the fact that we hold an “open opinion” regarding the source of this material, the answers we received from the Cassiopaeans - us in the future - were intriguing, to say the least. The closest analogy to the view of reality presented by

---

<sup>31</sup> Fulcanelli, *The Dwellings of the Philosophers* (Boulder: Archive Press 1999) pp. 49, 65, 84.

the Cassiopaeans is graphically explicated in the movie, *The Matrix*, wherein our reality is presented as a computer program/dream that “stores” human beings in “pods” so that they are batteries producing energy for some vast machine dominating the world. Certain programmed life-scenarios of great emotional content were designed in order to produce the most “energy” for this machine. And it seems that pain and suffering are the “richest” in terms of “juice”.

Another major concept presented in *The Matrix* was that the “real now” was the reality of the control system that produced the “programmed dream of reality” that was being experienced by those “trapped in the Matrix”. The Matrix Dream Reality was based on the way things were in the past, before a terrible thing had occurred to destroy the world-that-was, after which it came under the control of computers which had become sentient and needed to utilize human beings as “power sources”, or “food”.

The difference between the metaphor of *The Matrix* and the view of the Cassiopaeans is that they propose a para-physical realm as another layer in the structure of space-time from which our own reality is projected, looping over and over again in endless variations. You could say that the hyperdimensional realms are the “future” in a very real sense.

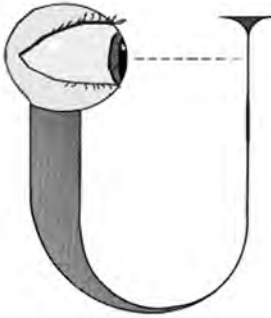
This para-physical reality of hyperdimensional space - the realm of the Matrix programmers - is inhabited, according to the Cassiopaeans, by beings of both positive and negative polarity who have “graduated” from our reality, but not necessarily in the sense of “dying” and going to a strictly ethereal realm. It is, effectively, a world of the future that creates our present by projecting itself into the past. What is important to realize is that if we think about the future in terms of probable futures, or branching universes, then what we do now, whether we wake up from the Matrix or not, determines what kind of future we experience, individually and collectively.

While these ideas might seem more suited to science fiction than science proper, in fact, some of the most well-known physicists have proposed models and research programs that in no way contradict this hypothesis. They may one day demonstrate the mathematical proof of such a perspective.

For example, Paul Dirac wrote:

“There are, at present, fundamental problems in theoretical physics the solution of which will presumably require a more drastic revision of our fundamental concepts than any that have gone before. Quite likely, these changes will be so great that it will be beyond the power of human intelligence to get the necessary new ideas by direct attempts to formulate the experimental data in mathematical terms. The theoretical worker in the future will, therefore, have to *proceed in a more direct way*. The more powerful method of advance that can be suggested at present is to employ all resources of pure mathematics in attempts to perfect and generalize the mathematical formalism that forms the existing basis of theoretical physics, and after each success in this direction, to try to *interpret the new mathematical features in terms of physical entities*.”

Certain ontological problems related particularly to quantum theory suggest that an “observer” (J. A. Wheeler’s “Eye”), watching the universe so as to “create it”, may need to be included in our consideration. That suggests the necessity for expanding the scope of what is nowadays considered as “physical entities”. The



answer to “observability of parallel universes” may involve taking into account such an extension.

Now, consider the idea that there are several - maybe even infinite - “probable future yous” as observers. In the picture above, this would be represented as many “eyes” but all of them converging on a single point on the tail - the “now” moment that we perceive, which is the moment of “choice”. It is from these probable futures of infinite potential - of “thought centers” - that reality is projected. It is through human beings that these energies are

transduced and become “real”.

You in the here and now - at the conjunction of all of these probabilities all vying with one another to become “real” - have no possibility of “creating” anything in this reality from “down here”, so to say. The realities - the creative potentials - are a projection from higher levels of density. You are a receiver, a transducer, a reflector of the view of which eye is viewing YOU, nothing more.

The phenomenon that these ideas speak to more directly is that of hyperdimensional realities wherein mental energies or consciousness energies are amplified and can be interactive with the environment: technology that suggests not only power for transport that is partly physical, partly “ethereal”; communication that is also partly physical and partly ethereal, as well as powers of “manifestation” that might seem impossible to us in our present state of technology. All of these properties *do* belong to hyperdimensional existence, and such a state of being has been reported for millennia as being the “realm of the gods”, including Dragons and Serpents, and critters of all sorts.

If we can describe such realms mathematically and give them a physical reality, as Dirac suggests, then we might also consider the hypothesis that they may be inhabited. Could our “Gods” be inhabitants of this realm?

As many physicists will tell you, all that really exists are “waveforms” and we are waveforms of reality, and our consciousness is something that “reads waves”. We give form and structure to the waves we “read” according to some agreed upon convention.

And so, certain denizens of hyperdimensional space are “read” as more or less “reptilian” because that is the “essence” of their being, the frequency of their “wave form”. We call them the *Overlords of Entropy*. They are not necessarily physical as we understand the term, nor are they necessarily “alien” as we understand that term either. We suspect that the perceptions of these levels of reality and their “consciousness units” are what is behind many religious conceptions and mythological representations of “gods and goddesses” and creatures of all sorts.

It is in this context of the Matrix, and realizing that the inner knowledge of many great mystery teachings down through the ages have presented the same, or a similar concept, that I have come to view the phenomena and interactions of our world. Such a view certainly produces results of becoming “free” from the

controls of this Matrix, so I can say that in terms of experiment, it produces replicable results. However, as Morpheus explained to Neo in the movie:

The Matrix is a system, Neo. That system is our enemy. But when you're inside, you look around; what do you see? Businessmen, teachers, lawyers, carpenters. The very minds of the people we are trying to save. But until we do, these people are still a part of that system, and that makes them our enemy. You have to understand; most of these people are not ready to be unplugged. And many of them are so inured, so hopelessly dependent on the system that they will fight to protect it. Were you listening to me Neo, or were you looking at the woman in the red dress? They will fight to protect it...

We could just as well re-write this to say: When you are inside the Matrix, you look around and see Christians, Jews, Mohammedans, Zoroastrians, Wiccans, Magicians... most of these people are not ready to be unplugged... they are so hopelessly inured, so hopelessly dependent on the system that they will fight to protect it. Were you listening to me, or were you listening to that ZionistBaptist Evangelist, or purveyor of Magick and mumbo jumbo?

It was also pointed out by Morpheus that any human being who was plugged into the system could be used as an "agent" by something similar to a downloaded program that was designed to activate them in a certain way. A similar state of affairs seems to be the actual case in our reality, with the Controllers acting from some hyperdimensional space of which we have but limited awareness, and even less access.

The option that does seem, realistically, to be open to us is to choose our alignment and prepare ourselves for the emanations that are traveling "downward" to be better received. This is the essential point of Castaneda's Don Juan when he said:

One of the greatest accomplishments of the seers of the Conquest was a construct he called the three-phase progression. By understanding the nature of man, they were able to reach the incontestable conclusion that if seers can hold their own in facing [human] petty tyrants, they can certainly face the unknown with impunity, and then they can even stand the presence of the unknowable.

"The average man's reaction is to think that the order of that statement should be reversed," he went on. "A seer who can hold his own in the face of the unknown can certainly face petty tyrants. But that's not so. What destroyed the superb seers of ancient times was that assumption. We know better now. We know that nothing can temper the spirit of a warrior as much as the challenge of dealing with impossible people in positions of power. Only under those conditions can warriors acquire the sobriety and serenity to stand the pressure of the unknowable."<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>32</sup> Castaneda, Carlos, *The Fire From Within*, (New York: Pocket Books 1985) p. 19.

All around us we see the result of this error: the idea that we can exert our will and voice upward to change what is “above” us in order to change our reality. This idea is at the root of rites and rituals, demanding, pleading, visualizations, tapping, “workings”, and so forth. People who think that “meditating on compassion”, or “feeling the feelings of all beings”, is going to result in the “sonic entrainment of the heart’s rhythm [being] braided into more complex and coherent patterns”, which will then enable the person to “create a diamond imperishable body for use as a teaching vehicle down here on earth”, have missed the entire point. To compare such ideas to the true work of Seeker of Ascension is simply ignorant.

What seems to be true is that before the seeker of Ascension can ever achieve the point of being able to think even momentarily about “the oneness of all beings”, or the “feelings of all beings”, or be in possession of “super-awareness”, he or she has spent many, many years in the struggle to “face petty tyrants”, or to fully realize objective reality in a step by step process that includes action in concert with understanding.

They have repeatedly exposed themselves to as many “unpleasant experiences” as they can find, all the while struggling to master their emotions, desires, and physicality. It is the work of making the physical vehicle “down here” receptive to what one chooses to align with “up there”, as opposed to trying to forcibly change something “up there” in order to have it “down here”. This process is very much involved with what is called “discernment”.

The great Sufi Shaykh Ibn al-’Arabi explains that “imperfection” exists in Creation because “were there no imperfection, the perfection of existence would be imperfect”. From the point of view of Sheer Being, there is nothing but good. But Infinite Potential to BE includes - by definition of the word “infinite” - the potential to *not be*. And so, Infinite Potential “splits” into Thought Centers of Creation and Thought Centers of non-being. It can be said that Infinite Potential is fundamentally Binary - on or off - to be or not to be. That is the first “division”.

Since absolute non-being is an impossible paradox in terms of the source of Infinite Potential to BE, the half of the consciousness of Infinite Potential that constitute the IDEAS of non-being - for every idea of manifestation, there is a corresponding idea for that item of creation to NOT manifest - “falls asleep” for lack of a better term. Its “self observation” is predicated upon consciousness that can only “mimic” death. Consciousness that mimics death then “falls” and becomes Primal Matter. What this means is that the “self observing self” at the level of the Master of the Universe is constituted of this initial division between Being and Non-being which is, again, only the initial division - the on/off, the yes/no - of creation. You could picture this as an open eye observing a closed eye. It has been represented for millennia in the yin-yang symbol, which, even on the black half that represents “sleeping consciousness that is matter”, you can see the small white dot of “being” that represents to us that absolute non-existence is not possible. There is only “relative” non-existence.

These “thoughts of being and non-being” interact with one another - the observer and the observed - like a viewer looking into a mirror. Creation manifests between the viewer and the mirror. It is at once real, because it consists of matter informed by consciousness, and unreal, because it is ultimately composed of only consciousness acting on consciousness.

At our level of reality, the understanding that “nothing is real”, as has been promulgated by gurus and teachers down through history, is as useless as saying “gravity isn’t real”. Such considerations are useful only for expansion of perception. They are not useful for practical application since the energies of creation apparently transduce through several “levels” before they meet in the middle, so to say, in our third density reality. Organic life exists at the “crossroads” of the myriad ideas or thought centers of being and non-being. As such, they have the capacity to transduce energies “up” or “down” depending on the “consciousness energy directors” of that unit. And again, there are apparently two broad divisions: directed toward being/ observing, or directed toward non-being/ mirroring. This division manifests across all levels of organic life, including human beings. Human beings exist to transduce cosmic energies of creation via organic life. Our “higher selves” are the directors of this transducing of cosmic energies, and the direction in which the energy “flows” is determined by the activities of these higher selves. Against the opposition of those forces seeking to “capture” energy of consciousness and induce it to the “sleep of non-being”, which is gravitational in a certain sense, the energies of consciousness seek to “inform” matter, via awakening the self-awareness of those organic units on earth that are capable of resistance to the gravity of non-being.

As self-aware “transducing units”, the human being has the potential for going either way - toward intensified being, or toward intensified non-being. In this sense, humans also function very much like a lens that can be “adjusted” like a telescope. It can be dialed to select the viewing range, which can be distant and inclusive of more “space/time”, or it can be shortened to only see what is up close and evident in the material world. In other words, our first and most fundamental choice is to choose what we SEE.

When we choose what we SEE - and here we do NOT mean with the physical eyes or even psychically, but rather a more inclusive term that suggests whether or not we are capable of objectivity or subjectivity - we are receiving impressions. Impressions can become knowledge if assimilated. Knowledge leads to awareness. Knowledge and awareness then direct emotions, which then energize actions in the organic world. This is the transducing of energies of Cosmic Thought Centers.

Ibn al-’Arabi tells us that Goodness is Being; to which all positive and beautiful attributes or “names” of God belong. Evil is the lack of good, so it is “nonexistence”. In other words, at the root, Being dwells in “non-existence” which is evil. Here is the sticking point, the item that is generally omitted from most “systems of ascension”. Human beings at our level of reality exist at the crossroads of the Thoughts of Being and Non-being - Good and Evil. Mankind is made in the form of all the names of God - those of Being and Non-being. Assuming the traits of the Names is synonymous with manifesting their properties. The Science of Ascension is to obtain deep knowledge of all the Names and their true properties, the high and the low, the pleasant and the loathsome, the light and the darkness, in differentiated detail, so as to be able to CHOOSE which traits will be assumed. It is only with a full field of vision that a man can discover if what he subjectively thinks is good actually *is* good and leads to Being, or if it is a deception that induces to Non-being by pretense.



God is the root of ALL Names, noble and base. The task of the seeker of ascension is to bring the Noble traits from latency into actuality and to discover the positive applications of the base traits - even if that application is to “overcome” or transmute. The Shaykh tells us “noble character traits are only those connected to interaction with others”. In other words: DOing. If you SEE the illusion of separation, that is certainly the first thing. The lie is smuggled in by suggesting that this is all that is necessary, that if you just “see it” everything will “change” for you.

God creates the good and the evil, the ugly and the beautiful, the straight and the crooked, the moral and the immoral. Between these traits lie the manifold dangers of the path of the seeker of Truth. Many modern day “teachers” and “gurus” tell us, “Since there is only One Being which permeates all things, all we have to do is see everything as only light”, and that will transmute the darkness, and we will “create our own reality of light”. Such a statement ignores the fact that the statement “God is One” describes a reality that is a higher level from which our own “mixed being” manifests. The man who assumes that he can become like God at this level just by thinking it, ignores the facts of Being vs. Non-being which outrays from “God is One” at a level of existence that is clearly several levels above our own.

Evil is REAL on its own level, and the task of man is to navigate the Cosmic Maze without being defiled by the Evil therein. This is the root of Free Will. Man faces a predicament as REAL as himself: he is forced to choose - to utilize his knowledge by applying it - between the straight path which leads to Being, and the crooked paths which lead to Non-Being. Human beings are required to discern between good and evil - consciousness energy directors - at every stage of their existence in this reality. Because, in fact, they must understand that God is consciousness and God is matter. God is good, and God is evil. The Creation assumes all the different properties of the many “Names of God”. The Cosmos is full of Life-giving and Slaying, Forgiveness and Vengeance, Exaltation and Abasement, Guidance and Deception. To attempt to assume God’s point of view and “mix everything” at this level, results only in STAYING at this level. Therefore, human beings must always separate God’s point of view from their own point of view and the fact that all creation assumes the divine Names and Traits.

Thus, the first Divine Command is BE! And that includes Being and Non-being instantaneously. Therefore, the second law is “follow Being or Non-being according to your choice and your inherent nature”. All creation is a result of this engendering command. So, in this respect, there is no Evil, but the second, prescriptive law determines to which “Face of God” one will return: Life or Death.

If the engendering command alone is considered, there is no imperfection in the cosmos, since all creatures follow what God desires for them. In this respect, what is normally called “imperfection” is in fact perfection, since it allows for the actualization of the various levels of existence and knowledge. In other words, were there no imperfections - in the sense of diminishment, decrease, and lack - there would be no creation. Were there no creation, the Hidden Treasure would remain hidden. Hence Being would be unseen in every respect. There would be no self-disclosure of the Divine Reality, Light would not shine, and God would be the Nonmanifest but not the Manifest. But all this is absurd, since it demands the

imperfection of Being Itself, which by definition is nondelimited perfection. Being's perfection requires the manifestation of Its properties. The effects of the Names and Attributes must be displayed for God to be God. [...] In other words, Imperfection is demanded by existence itself. To be "other than God" is to be imperfect. ...But it is precisely the "otherness" which allows the cosmos and all the creatures within it to exist. If things were perfect in every respect, they would be identical with God Himself, and there would be nothing "other than God." But then we could not even speak about the cosmos, since there would be no cosmos and no speakers. ...So, imperfection is a kind of perfection. [Chittick]

At the particular stage of existence in which man finds himself, he is equally "receptive" toward the Two primary Faces of God: Being and Non-being. The Shaykh tells us that whatever property, or trait, any human being ultimately "chooses" *is what it originally possessed in its state of immutability*. The task of the Seeker is to discover what is immutable within, and to purify and amplify it. This is the development of Will. Will is a relationship, which follows knowledge while knowledge follows the object of knowledge. In the process of "ascension", the object of knowledge is YOU. Knowledge, in and of itself, has no effects. YOU, however, the seeker, can give to knowledge what you actually are, in yourself, thereby displaying YOURSELF in knowledge *by your actions* in concert with your knowledge.

As noted, there are many Names of God that call to us in our present state of existence. But you are not required to answer every one that calls. The fact that human beings are, in general, ignorant of their own true "essence" gives them the illusion of freedom. And the fact is, all paths come from God, and all paths Lead back to God, but again, it can be via different faces. As the Shaykh says: "Unto Allah all things come home, and he is the end of every path. However, the important thing is which divine name you will reach and to which you will come home?"

And this brings us to what the Shaykh calls "perspicacity". This is the special development of the "eye of insight", or "seeing the unseen" that is crucial to the Seeker. Just as the physical eye, with the refraction of light from the Sun, can discern between the large and the small, the beautiful and the ugly, the shades of colors, the moving from the still, the high and the low, the ability to see the unseen is a property of an "inner light". This light reveals to the seeker things about external objects that are NOT apparent to the five senses. It reveals to its possessor when a choice that may appear to be benevolent, is a step on the path of Evil. It reveals when a choice that may appear to human estimation as negative is actually a difficult step to felicity for all involved. The Sufis tell us that some individuals have achieved such a level of "seeing" that - upon seeing a person's footprint on the ground, even if the person is not present - they are able to say whether he is following a life of felicity or wretchedness.

The light of perspicacity seems to be a gift that not everyone has, and those who do have it, may not have developed it to the same degree. What is evident is that those who have it possess an immutable nature of Being which is able to "see" good and evil - they do not see "only good". Thus, they are able to discern between the "calls" of Nonbeing and Being, and therefore, are able to strengthen their Will along the path of intrinsic Being. It then follows that individuals who are

not able to see - or who choose not to see - both Good and Evil, are formed in the mold of subjectivity, which is the human expression of the Call of Non-being.

A human being whose immutable nature is that of Being can strengthen the light of perspicacity by “assuming the traits” of the Names of Being. This does not mean that a person comes to possess traits that do not already belong to him. It means that these traits are amplified and “cultivated”. The Ruling property of an individual is determined by what Face of God is *disclosed* to him, and *this is determined by his preparedness*. Felicity can only be disclosed when Evil has been turned away from, rejected; which can only be achieved by a long period of “testing” or being challenged to SEE and then to choose Being over Non-being in order to grow the Will or alignment to Being in a feedback loop. As the Seeker travels this path, he must not see these traits as his own, but rather that he is a locus of God’s manifestation of an ontological attribute.

People imagine that they believe in God when, in fact, what they believe always takes the shape of the receptacle. The old saying is that the water takes on the color of its cup. The deeper implication of this is that a person will only be in disequilibrium if his conscious beliefs are not in conformity with his own immutable nature. In other words, a person whose intrinsic nature is aligned toward Being, will experience disequilibrium, struggle, and even illness by attempting to assume those traits that do not exist in him. In this sense, careful observation of the physical state - even the physical environment - can act as a guide as to whether or not the whole being is coming into alignment.

So it is that different paths can produce different effects for different individuals according to their immutable nature within. Those whose intrinsic nature is toward Being, follow the path of the developing the ability to SEE and to choose alignment with the infinite potential of creation, thereby being conduits of Being as GOD chooses to manifest through them. They not only see that limitation is illusion, they consciously ACT - they utilize that knowledge to generate energy and light.

Those whose intrinsic nature is toward Non-being, follow the path of limitation of Infinite Being by assuming that they, in their state of ignorance and subjectivity, know better than God how Creation ought to be fixed. They pray for change, they perform rituals, they chant mantras and repeat endless visualizations of “magickal forms” that are supposed to “change” reality. They bomb others with “Love and Light”, (their subjective version of it, of course), and they seek to fix the world “out there” by projecting their subjective view of reality onto the infinite wisdom of Creation. This “consciousness energy direction” even includes the assumption that just knowing that all division is illusion will accomplish the goal of “Ascension”, and that is the most cunning lie of all.

Each approach “ties a knot” in the heart of the believer and fixes him on a path, the object of his belief being the end of the path. All beliefs are equivalent in that God - of one sort or another - is their ultimate objective. But each belief is different in that it leads to a different name of God, or Thought Center. Even materialistic skepticism is a “belief” and leads to “matterizing” of the consciousness that follows this belief. What is more difficult to discern are the many mixed up “spiritual” paths that twist and distort the concepts of Being to engage the seeker on a path to Non-Being.

Going back to the idea of the human being as a transducing unit with a “lens capacity”, what seems to be so is that the process of Ascension begins with the choice of tuning the lens. If the individual chooses to “adjust the dial” to see the entire field of Thought Centers influencing creation, he can then begin to select those that enhance and enliven Creation and Being - the Thought Centers of Awakened Consciousness - then a feedback loop that selects that probable future will be established.

A human being can, by great effort, expand his or her “field of view” toward greater and greater objectivity. With a wider and farther field of view, the awareness of those things, which emanate from the Thought Centers come into focus. When thought centers are more in focus, the individual then has greater ability to discern whether impressions emanate from the Thought Centers of being, or from the Thought Centers of non-being. At this stage, the individual is then able to further “shape” his emotions and direct his actions so as to become an efficient transducing unit of the cosmic energies of Being into this reality. This is knowledge utilization, which generates energy, which generates light.

As this process continues, as the feedback loop is activated between the Cosmic observer and the transducing/actions of the creature - the organic unit, the transducing organ, so to say - strengthens and the exchange between it and the Cosmic Observer accelerates and intensifies. The transducing organ then begins to act as a “homing beacon” for greater levels of that chosen Thought Center energy - that “observer from the future” - the “eye” that is the creator.

In the development of such a feedback loop, the human being - as a conduit of creation, a vessel - becomes an active participant of the creation of his own FUTURE in the act of choosing which observation platform and scope he accepts as “real” - objective or subjective. Furthermore, as the energy of such a being is changed and enhanced by the “flow of cosmic energy” passing through him, as he perceives more and more of the creative expressions of Infinite potential, and chooses those he wishes to align with, he becomes colinear with those other expressions of Being - other organic units that may be quite different in make-up, but similarly aware of Infinite Potential - and is thus able to interact with them in a manner that further expands and commutates the energy of transducing.

This can then lead to exponential amplification of the transducing of the energies of Being which can then completely alter the physical nature of the organic unit. Just as a pipe that is used to channel water gets wet from the water flowing through it, so does the human being who has begun the process of aligning with Being becomes saturated with the higher energies being manifested through him or her. This process leads to permeation of the organic nature of the vessel which leads to transformation, in that it “awakens” the “sleeping matter” of the organic unit and makes it a full participant in Being, rather than a weight for the soul to carry or struggle against. The energy of the organic vehicle is then available *in the terms described in Einstein’s famous formula*, which might give some indication of the potential of such a being.

As the reader can easily see by now, the teachings of the current spate of New Age Gurus constitute the idea that we can exert our will and voice that exists “down here” upward to change what is “above” us in order to change our reality down here. They tell us that we can change our lives, our thinking, move our

brains into harmony, or aid the “heart in opening”, obtaining “harmony and balance” which is then going to “open windows in our mind, our heart, and our spirit”, etc. It is claimed that we can do this basically by assuming God’s point of view that “all is one, all is love”. It is stated, (with some truth I should add, since good disinformation is always wrapped in a warm and fuzzy truth), that, “without Divine Unity inside of us, these windows of inspiration are rarely available”. What they do NOT tell you is that the staircase to Divine Unity of Being requires a full field of awareness of Being and Non-being, and this can only be achieved *by divesting oneself of the controls of Nonbeing* which are, indeed, part of Being, but which seek to obviate Being in a paradoxical sleep of “Unification” which often begins by believing the lie that “knowledge protects” simply by having it.

Indeed, many of the “techniques” sold in the slick packages of “ascension tools” will temporarily produce chemical changes that will feel VERY good, the same way a good meal satisfies hunger temporarily. It really, “feels good”! But just as the steak and salad are digested and most of the matter excreted in a few hours, and another steak and salad is needed to fill the stomach again, so do such practices fail to do anything more than perpetuate the “food chain”. And, staying with the analogy, very little of the “substance” of such practices actually “stays with” the individual.

A considerable period of time is required for the seeker to finally come to the realization that techniques that relieve stress or produce “good feelings”, have done nothing to actually change their lives or their “vibrations”. They are still recognized by their neighbor’s dog, they still find new gray hairs on their heads, and they still get sick and have aches and pains like everyone else. The problem is, again, the “bottom up” ideas have been employed, which only result in remaining in the “mixed” state, or worse, being drawn deeper into the path of non-being.

Well, I should qualify that: to those for whom Non-being is their immutable nature, this is only natural and right and they will thrive following the path of non-being. But for those many, many seekers whose immutable nature is toward Being, this is a terrible trap - the gravitational effect of the Thought Center of Non-Being - to draw all of Creation into Non-Being will act on them in ways that are crippling to their relationships and health. Human beings who go through life feeling as though they have a “hole in their hearts” are those who are not synchronized with their immutable nature.

The natural field of view for the organic unit alone - with no connection to the higher self - is that of the material and/or mechanical interpretation of all phenomena. The influences of the Thought Center of non-being - the source of matter - have been increasing through the manifestation of billions of such units at a single point in time: the present.

The Thought Center of non-being is of a certain nature - contractile subjectivity - that exerts a more or less “gravitational” pull - a desire to absorb and assimilate the soul energies of Being - so as to feed its own contracting nature. Even if it promotes a full field of awareness in principle, it can only view Being as a traitor to its own need to not exist. This results in an individual who may proclaim that all is illusion, but whose actions - or rather lack thereof - betray the deeper immutable state of being. Due to its intrinsic nature, there is a powerful exertion of non-being

to destroy and obviate Being and Creation - all the while it is unable to achieve the awareness that it only exists by virtue of Being and Creation IN ACTION!

The powerful exertion of the Thought Center of non-being to absorb and assimilate all of creation, powered by its own contractile subjectivity, poses certain problems both for itself and for Being. Since the fundament of non-being is a LIE - that is to say, the state of absolute non-being that it promotes is a paradoxical impossibility - and the fundament of Being is the objective fact that Existence simply IS via ACTION - or utilization of knowledge which generates light, the essential conflict is between lies and truth. The Thought Center of non-being tells itself the biggest lie of all - that it does not exist - and goes to sleep in pretense. And from this essential point, we see that the nature of subjectivity is that of lies. Lies and belief in lies - whether or not the believer is aware that they are believing a lie - all partake of the same essence - subjectivity and non-being.

The Thought Center of non-being - in its expression as matter - as being "impressed" by Creative consciousness in ACTION, which partially awakens it and draws it into the creation of the organic world - wraps itself around this awakened consciousness. Its intrinsic nature of pretense to non-being acts "gravitationally" on consciousness, and twists and distorts it into varying degrees of subjectivity. It is this interaction of the energy of all possibility, lensed through subjectivity of matter, that produces the myriad manifestations of the material universe.

In the realm of the Thought Center of non-being, there are many manifestations - or ways - of seeking annihilation - the "Base Names of God". These modes act in a gravitational way to engage, enfold, and distort consciousness to their ends. This results in the formation of consciousness units of great power and depth of cunning - far beyond anything imaginable in our own reality.

These consciousness units use their wiles to assimilate weaker consciousness units so as to accrue more contractile power. Obviously, the more "dense" the consciousness units "consumed", the more "nutritious" they are. And so they seek, by great cunning, to carefully, and with great patience, manipulate the consciousness units selected for assimilation. It is, effectively, trans-millennial stalking.

These Overlords of Entropy, or so we may call them, by virtue of the overlay of intensified subjectivity, - the hallmark of the influence of the Thought Center of non-being - interface with the organic world on a "geographic" scale. Since they have, so to say, an intimate relationship with matter, the contractile consciousness of such a being can affect its area of chosen dominion very much like an overshadowing "cloud" with millions of tendrils of connections between it and its range of influence. This includes even the very matter of the bodies of human beings. It is through these etheric fibers that the Overlords of Entropy assimilate energy.

These overlords have "organs" so to speak. Just as a group of people were described by the Apostle Paul as "the body of Christ", so are the organs of entropic overlords manifested as individual beings, though their direct connection to a single massive consciousness unit makes them more like "projections" than individually souled beings.

Because of their great drive to conserve and assimilate energy, the overlords are “stingy” with allowances to their organ-beings. It seems that they do not “waste” energy in manifesting and maintaining organic structures for their organs, and thus the organic physicality takes on the configuration of less complex creatures in the organic world. Rather than interacting with an organic structure in a cooperative, awakened state, they exercise control over theirs. Utilizing organic structures that require the least energy to maintain conserves energy. To this end, they draw the energy for their organic units from the pools of archetypal form of the animal kingdom. This energy is more easily accessed, is lower in frequency, and thus more amenable to control.

This seems to be the reason why, when perceived by individuals of the third dimensional self-consciousness - third density - realm, their appearance is generally startling. The reptilian type comes to mind as being the most energy efficient. Again, remember that consciousness is merely “reading waves”.

Due to the contractile nature of this hierarchy and its energy consumption, it is extremely difficult for these organ-beings of the Overlords of Entropy to actively function in our realm for any period of time. When they enter our realm, assuming a third density organic form, they are at a disadvantage. They are temporarily disconnected from the energy pool, which weakens them, but they are at another great disadvantage as well. Since they are not internally connected to an expanding, creative feedback loop of Creative Being, their own entropic overlord is a constant drain on them, pulling them gravitationally as it were, making them even weaker than the natural denizens of this realm. Such are those called aliens and “Men in Black”. It is this great strain on their energy resources that makes such appearances so rife with anomalous glitches. There is no creativity, and thus no ability to pull off such an intrusion into our reality with any convincing effectiveness.

For this reason they generally avoid direct interaction in the organic world, preferring to utilize other methods to stalk and conquer weaker units to “feed” the Thought Center of non-being. To this end, these entropic overlords seek to establish and maintain the “entrainment of creative energy” within the third density reality by deceptively enhancing third density, material interpretations of the phenomenal world.

In short, such beings of enormous geographic domination actively operate, within their geographic field of influence, to divert and discourage those organic units who have tenuous connections to creative energy - their higher selves - from interpretations which will lead to the establishing of a feedback loop with those Thought Centers of Being/Creation.

As noted, the nature of such beings, and the dynamic of their existence, requires massive energy input in order to “control” and direct their own organic physicality. This is possible at the level of overlord/sub-units of the Thought Center of non-being by virtue of the extensive assimilation of other consciousness units, and most especially by virtue of their “geographic” character, which enables them to “connect” to thousands, if not millions, of organic beings in the organic realm. This is, effectively, the “Program of the Matrix”.

This connection is naturally enabled by the aforementioned intrinsic nature of organic units to only perceive the field of view of the organic realm. That is to say

that mechanical and material feedback loops are far more easily created between organic units and the sub-units of Non-being by a sort of “gravitational” pull of these sub-units upon the natural inclinations of the organic being.

This establishes “feedback loops” as previously described. The organic unit, “infected” with the material/mechanical view, begins to act according to that Thought Center’s dictates, and this generates activities of that nature in the organic unit. Due to the fact that any given sub-unit of the Thought Center of non-being may be connected to millions of organic units in third density, any of them may be activated singly, or in concert, to fulfill the wishes of the Overlords of Entropy, a “larger” sub-unit of the Thought Center of Non-being.

### **GURDJIEFF AND MOURAVIEFF**

Machiavelli observed that religion and its teachings of faith, hope, charity, love, humility and patience under suffering were factors that render men weak and cause them to care less about worldly and political things, and thus they will turn political power over to wicked men who are not influenced by such ideals. Of course, the real trick is to convince people that the “afterlife” is the only thing worth thinking about, and it is to this end that Christianity has been formulated. It is also to this end that many of the New Age beliefs and “formulations” of the truth about Ascension have been engineered. All you have to do is have faith or meditate or acquire knowledge and awareness that will help you love everything and everybody. Nothing is said about the day-by-day struggle and the necessity for action.

Again let me say this: if the Truth about the REAL process of Ascension were not so detrimental to the agenda of the Controllers of our world, the Matrix, they would not have gone to so much trouble to cover it up. When we finally make the connection between that fact, and the fact that our governing elite is operating on the instructions of the Controllers, we then begin to realize that the drama on the political stage is a shadow of the higher-level agenda. And that leads us to realize that the COINTELPRO operation in the New Age and Human Potential movement has truly been the “opening act”.

Based on observation and research, it is apparent that humanity has now reached a great historical crossroads. We have come to the end of a two thousand year history of intolerance, cruelty and stupidity, which has created our present state of global, collective madness. Humanity, as a collective whole, is arriving at a state of Spiritual Bankruptcy, or “death”. And yet, we cannot assume that this is meaningless. Those who understand the principles of electricity will comprehend when I say that this present global estate is the way nature works and is the establishing of sufficient Contact Potential Difference for the inflow of energy of Cosmic Light. But just as it is in the case of the individual, when that point is reached - that Dark Night of the Soul - there is a “choice” that becomes apparent: the soul is offered the way “up” or the way “down”. In order for this coming inflow of energy to act in positive ways, to create a new reality of Free Will and Balance, there must be a point of contact that can conduct the energy. There must be human “micro-chips” or “circuits” sufficient to sustain this energy or all of humanity will perish. This means that only the development of human beings of a



certain sort - with a certain “wiring”, so to say - will result in the global capacity to confront the energies of the Crossroads.

The only other Turning Point in history that can be compared with the present one is that of the “Great Flood”. And so, we come to the idea that the search for the Holy Grail and the alchemical work of distillation of the Philosopher’s Stone is ALSO the “building of an Ark” in order to pass over into the New World.

As things “heat up” here on the Big Blue Marble, we have received much correspondence from individuals asking “what to do”. Many of the old fears and turmoil have surfaced with ideas of pulling up roots and - for reasons of self-preservation - moving here or there or undertaking to follow this or that promoter of “methods of ascension” or methods of “fixing the planet” so that everybody can just “get along” or we can all snuggle up with some warm fuzzies and get some rest.

The reader who has surveyed the material on our website has surely come to the conclusion that what we are saying is “nothing is as it seems and never has been”, including the many religions and “methods of ascension” promoted down through the ages.

But what is lacking is a *clearly defined* WAY that might give guidance to the seeker in his quest for the keys to his own “salvation” in whatever terms he might define it. I have worked on presenting the WAY in both the *Wave Series* and the *Adventures series* by sharing my own experiences and what I have gleaned from much study and research, but some readers are put off by material that deals with all the lies and deceptions that we face in our reality and simply want to read something “uplifting”. It doesn’t seem to occur to them that one cannot be “uplifted” as long as one is mired in quicksand. What seems to be true is that we live in a world of lies - ruled by lies and stealing - and that human beings lie because it is impossible for them to do otherwise. Without a Way, that is.

As a result of our own searching and questing for answers, our repeated trying and testing of sources and materials, little by little we have come to the idea of what NOT to do. But again, there has not been a whole lot about what TO DO.

The Cassiopaean has indicated certain pathways to follow in terms of research, but as always, we are more or less on our own in acquiring the knowledge and learning how to apply it - and for good reason. You cannot become yourself in the future if you avoid doing those things that make the future what it is. You can accelerate it, or enhance it, perhaps, but you certainly can’t have it handed to you on a platter. If you did, you would avoid doing the many things that are necessary which may include making contacts and connections that “shape the future”.

Among the things we have found via this exertion, is a body of teachings that not only meshes with, but vigorously expands upon the Cassiopaean Transmissions to an extent that we cannot think is accidental. The work in question is that of the Russian exile Boris Mouravieff, presented in his three part study and commentaries entitled *Gnosis*. Very little information is available on the background of these materials while a good deal of disinformation is circulating in other circles, and it is best to address these problems at the outset.

As it happens, during our research into Boris M., we discovered that he was being soundly lambasted by William Patrick Patterson in his book *Talking With*

*the Left Hand* in which he accuses Mouravieff of “stealing” his ideas from Gurdjieff. Patterson is the author of four highly praised books on spiritual development and is a longtime student of John Pentland, the man Gurdjieff chose to lead the Gurdjieff Work in America, and the editor of *The Gurdjieff Journal*®, the only international quarterly devoted to exploring the “ancient teaching of the Fourth way brought and embodied by G. I. Gurdjieff”.

Just in case the reader is not familiar with Gurdjieff, let me give a little background. Dating from his first lectures in Moscow and St. Petersburg in 1912, George Ivanovich Gurdjieff attracted the attention of occultists and many Western aristocrats. His teachings (often referred to as the ‘Gurdjieff Work’ or ‘Fourth Way’) became widely known through the writings and lectures of his pupil, the famous Russian mathematician and journalist Pyotr D. Ouspensky, and were later propagated by Alfred Orage, John G. Bennett, Rodney Collins, and Dr. Maurice Nicoll.

Gurdjieff himself admitted that he was utilizing ‘stolen’ teachings from a wide range of groups that he had encountered (including the Yezidis, the Russian Orthodox Church, and Sufi ‘Bektashi’ and ‘Naqshbandi’ sects in the Hindu Kush and Pamir regions) in his world travels. A deep study of Gurdjieff’s work shows that he was obviously experimenting with his own ideas on how to utilize bits and pieces from these different teachings to create a system that would enable individuals to overcome ingrained “cognitive defects”, become more conscious, and awaken the Higher Self’s “Objective Conscience”.

At a certain point, it seems that Gurdjieff realized that he had undertaken an impossible task since nearly all of his students “heard” only what they wanted to hear. He closed his school and concentrated on putting his ideas into allegory in his book *Beelzebub’s Tales To His Grandson* (1950), which also incorporated and developed additional esoteric themes into his ideas.

Many of Gurdjieff’s concepts have profoundly influenced our present culture due to the fact that some of his followers were famous and wealthy and had the means to promote them to others in the upper classes. After his death in 1949, Gurdjieff’s legacy was disseminated through many people, and much of his work has been passed on through fragmentation of the many groups into something akin to secular denominations. One of the biggest problems with what happened to Gurdjieff’s work, which seemed to be a sincere attempt to help humanity, was the formation of what can only be called personality cults and identifications with Gurdjieff at the expense and obfuscation of his ideas. It seems that Gurdjieff himself saw this coming at the end of his life.

Groups that are offshoots of Gurdjieff’s teachings have been known to use all kinds of things to reprogram their members, including isolation, group think, authoritarian power structures, and other psychological methods designed to unmask or break down the personal ego. But, what seems clear is that, in the case of Gurdjieff, no one group can claim the whole cheese since he was curiously selective about what he told whom, and even those who were closest to him obviously misunderstood what he was trying to convey, as evidenced by his own statements about this factor towards the end of his life. Mouravieff comments on this:

People interested in esoteric matters will probably have read the book by P.D. Ouspensky, published posthumously, titled *In Search of the Miraculous: Fragments of an Unknown Teaching*. The ideas in that book were presented to Ouspensky by Georges Gurdjieff. Gurdjieff indicates the basis of his teaching: “for the benefit of those *who know already*, I will say that, if you like, this is esoteric Christianity.”

Ouspensky’s book - correctly indicated by the title - contains only *fragments* of a tradition which, until recently, was only transmitted orally. And only a study of the complete tradition can give access to the revelation. The system disclosed by the fragments that form Ouspensky’s book and Gurdjieff’s work, originates from revelations issued by the Great Esoteric Brotherhood to which the Apostle Paul alluded in his Epistle to the Romans:

We are assured and know that all things work together and are fitting into a plan for good to and for those who love God and are called according to design and purpose. For those whom He foreknew, He also destined from the beginning to be molded into the image of His Son, that he might become the firstborn of MANY brethren. And those whom He thus foreordained, He also called; and those whom He called, He also justified, made them righteous, and those whom He justified, He also glorified. What then shall we say to this: If God is for us, who can be against us? [8;28-31]

Boris Mouravieff asks: What should be the attitude of students towards the “Gurdjieff phenomenon” and Ouspensky’s “Fragments”?

The attentive reader will easily find the answer to that question himself in the contents of this book: we must begin by separating the message from the messenger, and we must look for the message beyond the level or information. This is the way to discover and eliminate error. Robin Amis, editor of the English translation of Mouravieff’s work tells us:

In a myth well known in the Orient we are told that there exists a race of ‘Royal Swans’. The fable adds that if we put milk mixed with water in front of one of them, it will separate out the milk and drink it, leaving the water. That must be the attitude of students.

Saint Gregory Palamas said the same when he wrote in his first *Triad*: “As for those people they call ‘theologians’ or ‘teachers,’ and think themselves able to borrow their theological terms, is it necessary even to mention them? Is it necessary that we keep away from ‘the light which lights every man who comes into the world,’ and wait for the terrible shadows of ignorance to illumine us, on the pretext that, just as serpents are useful, this is something useful for us? For the flesh of serpents is only useful to us if they have been killed, and cut up and *used with reason as a remedy against their own bites*. Those who kill them in this way turn a part of these snakes against themselves, just as if they had killed with his own sword a new Goliath, who had taken arms, who had set himself up to oppose us, who cursed the army of the living God - someone educated in divine things by sinners and illiterates.”

The fact is, Gurdjieff faced great difficulties at the point in time when he sought to experiment with waking up humanity. As noted above, it was “Mission Impossible”. However, what he and his followers did manage to do was to slash a trail through a jungle of lies and disinformation. It is not appropriate for his followers to insist that this bare trail is all there is and that there is no more. Rather, it is only logical to widen the trail, to pass through the gate revealed at the

end of the trail, and to discover what lies on the other side. A student of Mouravieff asks:

Why did Gurdjieff hide his sources? Why does he remain silent on this subject, except in rare exceptional circumstances, such as that encounter with Mouravieff at the *Cafe de la Paix*: "I find the system at the foundations of the Christian doctrine. What do you say on this matter?" [asked Mouravieff of Gurdjieff]-- "It is the ABC," Gurdjieff answered me. "But they do not understand this!" [*A response to William Patrick Patterson's criticism in his book "Taking with the Left Hand" by a student of Boris Mouravieff Translated from the French by Theodore J. Nottingham*]

In his book, *Struggle of the Magicians*, Patterson includes quotes on the front pages which say:

The Magus is the highest that man can approach to God. - G.I. Gurdjieff

Toast to Gurdjieff:: God give you the strength and the manhood to endure your lofty solitude. - Rachmilevitch

Gurdjieff is a kind of walking God - a planetary or even solar God. - A.R. Orage

In response to these ideas, obviously dear to the heart of many Gurdjieff followers, including Patterson, let me just point out that Gurdjieff never accomplished the transmutation. He died just like everybody else.<sup>33</sup>

Considering the fact that several other "seekers" were reputed to have transitioned without seeing death - Flamel and Fulcanelli among them - we might think that the only parts of Gurdjieff's work that should interest us are the parts that elucidate the work of the affirmed Masters. And frankly, Mouravieff has offered many clues that do, in fact, contribute to the body of alchemical/hermetic knowledge in a significant way.

Mouravieff's work is extraordinary in its clarity and completion of what was started by Gurdjieff, explaining much that Gurdjieff never explained, or if he did, those he explained it to either did not understand it, or sought to keep it secret so as to dispense it in controlled dollops to those they considered worthy (or who had enough money to pay for it).

I would like to note here that the work of Mouravieff provides that ineluctable bridge between the works of Gurdjieff, Ibn al-'Arabi, Carlos Casteneda, conjectured esoteric Christianity, hermeticism/alchemy and the Cassiopaeian Transmissions. It should be noted that the Cassiopaeans - us in the future - have definitively supported the existence and work of a man around whom the Jesus legend formed - though they tell us that the story in the Bible that is supposed to be history is a myth - and here we find a body of teachings that lends background

---

<sup>33</sup> And I should add, so did Rene Schwaller.

to this view, as well as supplemental information that elucidates the many clues offered by the Cassiopæans.

This brings us back to the issue of what we are supposed to DO in this day and age that is getting scarier by the minute? When I was at that stage myself, asking what should I do, where, when, how and why, I was quite surprised when the C's responded that all of the running around to look for "safe places" was just "3D thinking" and that *the only thing that counted was:*

"Who you are and *what you see.*"

SEEing = perspicacity. And what you see, combined with who you are, determines what you DO. This leads to another important point:

C's: Beware of disinformation. It diverts your attention away from reality thus leaving you open to capture and conquest and even possible destruction. Disinformation comes from seemingly reliable sources. It is extremely important for you to not gather false knowledge as it is more damaging than no knowledge at all. Remember knowledge protects, ignorance endangers. [...] Remember, disinformation is very effective when delivered by highly trained sources because hypnotic and transdimensional techniques are used thereby causing electronic anomalies to follow suggestion causing perceived confirmation to occur.

In the following sections, I will be quoting heavily from Mouravieff's books, including the introductions, but often with the insertion of "modern terms" at certain points, or terms which will make the excerpts more comprehensible to those who have not delved deeply into such studies. It is my hope that this condensation will inspire the readers to read the works of Gurdjieff and Ouspensky and Mouravieff. Robin Amis gives us a little background about the Tradition:

Boris Mouravieff's trilogy *Gnosis* is an attempt to recover and describe, in terms understandable to modern man, a particular Tradition handed down over the centuries, in a sometimes broken line, but one that still exists today in the Eastern Orthodox Church. This tradition could be said to be the Christian equivalent of Yoga, Zen, and the other inner traditions of the far Eastern religions, disciplines, which have each existed as specializations within the religion of which they are a part.

It is not one man's system or invention, but has its roots far back in the history of Christianity - whose roots lie in certain statements of St. Paul, and perhaps even of Christ himself. Their development can be traced first through formative figures of the early churches, and it clearly relates to the doctrines expressed in the key texts of Eastern spirituality such as the *Philokalia*.

It clearly relates the oral tradition known as the *Royal Way* that survives to this day in the main centers of monasticism in the Eastern church. But it does not claim to be a work of Orthodox theology, nor to reinterpret Orthodox doctrine.

Mouravieff admits that the survival of this tradition within the church is tenuous, that the doctrine does not appear to survive in full or has not been collected together in full. Monks on Athos admit the existence of the Tradition but say that it has never been fully spelled out in writing. The importance of Mouravieff's work is the effort he has made to collect that dispersed information and to make it accessible in practical form.

What are the sources of Mouravieff's knowledge? It is clear that his text consists of knowledge of a high order.

There are several ways in which the accuracy of a text can be verified, and Mouravieff's stands up to all these methods of assay. First of all, it fits the Orthodox tradition as expressed by those who still possess the Royal Way. It evokes the confirmation of inspiration described in Plato's seventh letter. It predicts, in what appears at first to be mere theory, the actual events of the life in the study of Gnosis. It stands the test of practice, and in doing so it remains internally consistent. When it does introduce ideas from other traditions, such as the concept of karma, it does so in ways that, properly understood, remain consistent to the overall statement of the doctrine with a degree of precision equal to that of the mature external sciences.

Those who can discriminate between different levels of knowledge will find in Mouravieff an almost inexhaustible treasury of knowledge that can lead to true spiritual transformation. But it is necessary first to work for this discrimination. Without it, not only will you be unable to differentiate between gnosis and its imitations, but even Mouravieff's work will not release its gnosis to you in trust.

The idea of esotericism is often misunderstood. The clue can be found in the Gospel of Saint John: "I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing."

The word translated "without", the Greek "*choris*", quite definitely means "outside". What this means is that in those times there was an inner knowledge, based on assenting to traditional knowledge - gnosis - which is then confirmed experimentally through techniques of inner observation, and a purely external kind of knowledge, gained through the ordinary senses.

Constantine Cavarnos confirmed that there is an exoteric and esoteric Christianity:

"The first kind of philosophy, external philosophy, comprises for them ancient Greek philosophy and the pagan philosophy of early Christian centuries. The second kind, "internal philosophy", is identical with the [true] Christian religion." [The Hellenic Christian Philosophical Tradition, Institute for Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies, Belmont, MA, 1989. p. 109, quoted by Robin Amis in the introduction to Mouravieff's *Gnosis II*]

Over the years, this esotericism has formed a Tradition, a science, or discipline of knowledge which may have existed before the time of Christ, but which has since been totally assimilated to the inner meaning of Christianity. Boris Mouravieff says that, "This Tradition, which in Antiquity was only revealed in the Mysteries under the seal of absolute secrecy."

Under the influence of self-proclaimed initiates of The Tradition such as Guenon and Schwaller, Mouravieff has, unfortunately adopted and included many false teachings in his "social commentary" included in the three volumes of *Gnosis*. Among these errors, he includes the idea that this Tradition passed from Egypt to Judaea and thus to Christianity - at least not Egypt as we understand it today. What is clear is that the True Tradition of the Eleusinian mysteries is behind Christianity, and it was the Egyptian Tradition elucidated and popularized by Schwaller and other Western occultists that is at the root of the false teaching that corrupted and distorted the work of the man we have come to know as Jesus. It is only in more recent times, with much additional research, including that of

Picknett and Prince in *The Stargate Conspiracy*, that we are even able to begin to separate these threads and come to this understanding. In short, even the work of Mouravieff must be “separated” like the milk from the water.

Regarding the error of understanding True Esoteric Christianity in terms of the Egyptian Religion, in Manly Hall’s exhaustive compendium, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, we find mention of the fact that St. Irenaeus was complaining about the efforts to compare Christianity to the religion of the Egyptians which included the death and resurrection of Osiris/Horus. Irenaeus had some other interesting things to say about this, as Hall points out:

According to popular conception, Jesus was crucified during the thirty-third year of His life and in the third year of His ministry following his baptism. About AD 180, St. Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, one of the most eminent of the ante-Nicene theologians, wrote *Against Heresies*, an attack on the doctrines of the Gnostics. In this work, Irenaeus declared upon the authority of the Apostles themselves that Jesus lived to old age. To quote:

They, however, that they may establish their false opinion regarding that which is written, maintain that He preached for one year only, and then suffered in the twelfth month. [In speaking thus], they are forgetful of their own disadvantage, destroying His whole work, and robbing Him of that age which is both more necessary and more honourable than any other, that more advanced age, I mean, during which also as a teacher He excelled all others. For how could He have had His disciples, if He did not teach? And how could He have taught unless He had reached the age of a Master?

For when He came to be baptised, He had not yet completed His thirtieth year, but was beginning to be about thirty years of age; and, according to these men, He preached only one year reckoning from His baptism. On completing His thirtieth year He suffered, being in fact still a young man, and who had by no means attained to advanced age.

Now, that the first stage of early life embraces thirty years, and that this extends onward to the fortieth year, every one will admit; but from the fortieth and fiftieth year a man begins to decline towards old age, *which Our Lord possessed while He still fulfilled the office of a Teacher, even as the Gospel and all the elders testify*; those who were conversant in Asia with John, the disciple of the Lord, affirming that John conveyed to them that information. And He remained among them up to the time of Trajan.

Some of them, moreover, saw not only John, but the other apostles also, and heard the very same account from them, and bear testimony as to the validity of the statement. Whom then should we rather believe? Whether such men as these or Ptolemaeus, who never saw the apostles, and who never even in his dreams attained to the slightest trace of an apostle?

Well, obviously, this “Gospel” that Irenaeus refers to as testifying that Jesus did not suffer and die has disappeared! But, commenting on the foregoing passage, theologian Godfrey Higgins remarks that it has fortunately escaped the hands of those destroyers who have attempted to render the Gospel narratives consistent by deleting all such statements. He also notes that the doctrine of the crucifixion was a *vexata questio* among Christians even during the second century. “The evidence of Irenaeus”, he says, “cannot be touched”. “On every principle of sound criticism,

and of the doctrine of probabilities, it is unimpeachable.” [*Anacalypsis*, Godfrey Higgins, London, 1836, quoted by Manly P. Hall]

Regarding the above comments by Irenaeus, we notice that he was blaming the corruption of the work of Jesus on the Gnostics. What seems altogether possible, considering the revelations of the inner tradition of esoteric Christianity, is that Irenaeus - and others - completely misunderstood the teachings of the metaphor of crucifixion which, it is clear, are an alchemical allegory.

Nevertheless, as years passed, this “misunderstanding” became the foundation of Christianity itself and those who noted its similarity to the Egyptian religion and other dying god myths assumed the transmission from ancient Egypt as we now understand it.

The fad for all things “Egyptian” has been with us for a very long time. Schwaller de Lubicz - the vector of many of these ideas - settled in Egypt in 1938 and for the next 15 years studied the symbolism of the temples, particularly Luxor, finding what he considered to be proof that the ancient Egyptians were the ultimate examples of Synarchy, because they were ruled by a group of *elite initiates*. He failed to point out that the Egyptian civilization was static and limited. What’s more, it caved in on itself, and never managed to produce any significant work of benefit for humanity, as Otto Neugebauer showed conclusively in his *The Exact Sciences in Antiquity*, whose evidence we will quote further on in this volume.

The open-minded thinker ought to really consider the purported mysteries of Egypt in terms of the fact that they were so ignorant that they devoted a huge amount of energy to their “cult of the dead”. The whole Egyptian shtick is focused around preserving dead flesh for future or otherworldly reanimation. The very fact that there are so many of these dead bodies for Egyptologists to dig up is the clearest evidence that the Egyptian beliefs were nonsense. So, in that sense, certainly, Christianity as we know it has adopted the “Egyptian religion” and its beliefs in physical resurrection.

The whole issue of the excitement over Egyptian civilization is the belief that they had some mysterious powers because they built the pyramids and we can’t. And has it never occurred to anybody that the existence of the pyramids in conjunction with the worship of an elite group of human beings, while everybody else was wearing loincloths and sweating in the hot sun, might suggest a relationship between the two? The fact is, the Egyptian civilization seems to have been the chief example of a vast chasm between the haves and the have-nots, and they managed to do it longer than anybody else.

In examining the work of Schwaller, we have one of the better examples of the subtle way the negative occult societies attack those who come to bring light, by association and co-opting. The tactic is to find a means of subtly allying their message with that of the truth so as to generate confusion in untrained minds which would tend, on surface evidence, to accept these actually contrary messages as similar, at least in intent.

The negative occultists who are promoting the new Control System borrow all their components from what is of truth, and proceed by the method of imitation. They literally will ape the expression of positive teachings, and all the more



carefully when they wish to be mistaken altogether for purveyors of truth, so as to subvert the messages.

And so it was that Mouravieff, under the influence of the Synarchists of his day, introduced some of their ideas into his own synthesis of the authentic Tradition, including the idea that the Tradition was passed from Egypt to Judaea via Moses. Regarding his sources, Robin Amis tells us:

Boris Mouravieff tells us that the Christian Esoteric Tradition has always remained alive within certain monasteries in Greece, Russia, and elsewhere. It is true that this knowledge was hermetically hidden, but at the same time, its existence was known and access to it was never forbidden to those seriously interested in esoteric questions.

Mouravieff tells us that his commentaries are drawn directly from the Eastern Christian Tradition: the sacred texts, the commentaries written around these texts, and especially from the *Philokalia* which is, above all, the same teaching and discipline, transmitted by fully authorized individuals.

Attentive examination and comparison of Mouravieff's work to that of Ouspensky and Gurdjieff will show the incomplete character of the latter, as well as the deviations from the ancient doctrine.

Christ categorically affirmed that entry into the Kingdom of God is closed to those who have not been born anew. *This second Birth is the object and goal of esoteric work.*

Most of the writings of the *Philokalia* were intended for people who had already acquired some proficiency in esoteric studies. One could actually say the same about the Gospels, corrupted and glossed though they be. Bishop Theophan, in his preface to the *Philokalia*, insists on the fact that without help nobody can succeed in penetrating the doctrine. This is why esoteric science conserves and cultivates an oral tradition which brings the letter to life. Oriental Orthodoxy has known how to keep this Tradition intact by applying the absolute rule of Hermetism in each particular case. From generation to generation, ever since the time of the Apostles, it has led its disciples up to mystic experience.

If Hermetism has provided a safeguard for nearly twenty centuries, it must be said that circumstances have now changed. At the current point in history, as at the time of the Coming of Christ, the veil has been partially raised. Therefore, for those who want to advance beyond book knowledge, which never goes beyond the domain of information; for those who intensely seek the true sense of life, who want to understand the significance of the mission of those who labor in the vineyards of the Lord at the time of the Harvest, the possibility exists for initiation into this divine Wisdom, mysterious and hidden.

Mouravieff notes that all serious esoteric teaching, as in ordinary education, is almost uniform.

It is generally accepted that nobody can go on to secondary school without having completed an elementary education. Nor can a person be admitted to a university without having a secondary education. These graduations automatically "select" those able to become active members of the cultural elite of human society.

Exactly the same is true in the esoteric Tradition.

However, in our modern world, we encounter a curious phenomenon. For example: we would not seek to discuss Newton's binomial theorem without having studied algebra, for without this, every opinion we expressed on the subject would be worthless.

Yet, in the esoteric field, we find a host of "experts" who declare their opinions on esotericism without having ever learned even the rudiments of this knowledge.

At the same time, some of them demand "simplicity" from esoteric teachings on the generally accepted principle that Truth itself must be simple. They conclude from this that *access to Truth* ought to likewise be simple. Then they assert that the methods to access Truth must be easily assimilable.

This argument would be perfectly correct if human beings and the problems they face were simple and just. However, that is not the case. There is a long road to travel from our state of distorted inner disorder to any "original simplicity".

In practice, the doctrine of "simplicity" - if regarded as an axiom - turns the student aside from the strait gate and the narrow way that leads to Life. Impelled by this counter-truth, he believes he stands before this door, when he is in reality - although undoubtedly in perfectly good faith - walking the wide path that leads to perdition, *ad majorem Diaboli gloriam*, of course.

The Doctrine of Simplicity, correct in itself, but wrongly interpreted, becomes a snare for hearts and minds that are already too corrupt; a danger which should be recognized and avoided.

Some people complain that the subject of the fundamentals of esotericism is not simple. Others have said that it leads to great clarity. This apparent contradiction is explained by the fact that esotericism is addressed to readers who are predisposed to esoteric culture by their nature, formation or personal experience.

Jesus said: "Beware of false prophets which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves". And then he adds: "You shall know them by their fruits".

It is difficult, if not impossible, for an esoterically unevolved person to discern false prophets spontaneously. He will recognize them more easily by their "fruits", by the observable results of their works, which serve as signs. The Tradition knows and teaches a whole Science of signs.

Jesus further said: "Temptations (snares, traps set to entice to sin) are sure to come, but woe to him by or through whom they come! It would be more profitable for him if a millstone were hung around his neck and he were hurled into the sea than that he should cause to sin or be a snare..."

This warning is disturbing, but its value is real. A thief can carry off our wealth; a 'ravening wolf' can deprive us of salvation.

That 'ravening wolves' appear in sheep's clothing we shall learn from the following text, well-phrased to frighten us:

"It is not everyone that saith unto me: Lord, Lord, who shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that accomplishes the will of my Father which is in Heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? And in thy name have cast out devils? And in thy name done many wonderful

works? And then I shall declare unto them, I never knew you: depart from Me, ye who work iniquity”.

The conclusion is that neither prophecies that are fulfilled nor the occurrence of miracles give us any surety against ‘ravens wolves’.

And in our own times: “There shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they should deceive the very elect.”

Our era is the time of Transition. We are in the heart of this period, which is relatively short. All the signs show that the necessary conditions for the End are emerging before our very eyes.

As expressed by Boris Mouravieff in his presentation of the Ancient Science of Ascension, only human beings of iron will, guided by a higher consciousness, or Noë, will advance into the New Heaven and New Earth, in literal terms. The coming era has Two Faces: One of Paradise Restored, the other a Deluge of Fire. We can choose which Face we behold.

Mouravieff tells us that the direction humanity chooses will depend upon the attitude of contemporary man. It is not enough to repeat, “Lord, Lord!” to enter the Ark and pass through to the New World. Everything depends on a person’s work; the conscious efforts during this very time. And it is not just efforts applied in any direction, but rather very specific efforts to achieve a state of “living leaven”.

“Leaven” represents a numerically small, even infinitesimal group, lost to sight, even, in a vast and teeming global population, but whose effect and influence will reach the farthest corners of the world. A Divine Revelation is not Static. The time has come when, in the esoteric domain, private research and the pursuit of individual salvation for the self must end.

As Mouravieff says, every era is an “ambience” which holds within it the solution to the problems specific to it. Man can choose his response according to the level of his understanding and Being. And so, the ambience that exists at the present time, at the end of an Epoch, opens up possibilities for man on all planes. It will also eliminate those possibilities that belong to the previous era.

It is in this present period of history that we observe an upsurge in esoteric interest much of which includes, as is usual in such eras, wide promulgation of false teachings and cunning disinformation. At the same time, the Seeker is being offered the data for the “strait gate”. It is up to each individual to understand the significance of what is being offered here, and to get down to work. Many workers are needed in this time in the same way physicians are needed on the battlefield. After all, a doctor is of little use in a society of people who are in a state of robust health.

Today, and in the not-too-distant future, Esoterically Developed Teachers will be in demand in all branches of human activity. It is the purpose of *The Quantum Future School* to assist in filling this demand for teachers who can aid the individual in his or her personal spiritual processes, as well as to prepare them for the time when they will be needed, and *asked*, for their services as Spiritual Physicians.

Getting back to the process, assisted by the Cassiopaeian transmissions from “myself in the future”, in avoiding the trap of emotional amnesia, I began by

collecting data. I had no idea what data would prove to be important, and the Cassiopaeans stressed from the beginning that it was better to assume NOTHING and just collect and sort and see what patterns emerged of themselves from the sorting process. It was rather like the preparations made to put a large, complicated jigsaw puzzle together. One begins by sorting the pieces by color into piles. At the same time, if one comes across fragments that are clearly the “border” pieces, one then puts them in an altogether different pile. Once in awhile, while sorting, serendipity brings two pieces together, and those are put in little “sub-piles”. After this process is completed, it is done again in a more refined and exact way.

However, the Grail Problem has certain complications. It is like having the puzzle; only someone has hidden half or more of the pieces. Not only are we going to have difficulty getting a full outline, even if we DO assemble the pieces we have accurately, we may not be able to determine what the picture truly portrays. Add to this the fact that someone may come into the room and drop pieces into your pile that do not even belong to the puzzle!

Yes, it is that bad, if not worse.

As the reader may guess after thinking about the problem of “putting the puzzle together”, the process of gathering and sorting the pieces as well as the details of the discoveries along the way was lengthy and tedious, but the conclusions arrived at were, to the mind of the present writer, nothing short of shattering. In fact, if an individual CAN fully outline ALL the steps taken to solve so complex a problem as the Grail, he or she probably doesn’t have a clue!

Of course, in the broadest of terms, the Grail Quest is always personal to each and every one who is inspired to undertake it. But, in my case, I was not exactly on the track of the “Holy Grail”, per se. I was simply a seeker of truth - the purest and most objective I could find. After years of collecting puzzle pieces and sorting them, I began to realize that everything became dense as it coalesced around the Grail problem. It is not just a symbol in a story about knightly quests and their performance of feats of derring-do along the way! At some point I realized that this is the Secret of Secrets; the Grand Destiny; the gnosis of the means of uniting Science, Philosophy and Religion, as well as Mind, Matter and Time.

It took me a long time to come to this realization because my nature is fundamentally skeptical. I am constitutionally incapable of taking anybody’s word for anything - I have to “see for myself”. If I read a quoted source in a book, I have to read the source from which the quote is taken. If that source quotes someone else, I am driven to find the original. And, if I ever finally get to the originator of an idea, I am driven to study the life and methods of that person and to discover, if possible, the observations they made which led them to a particular conclusion. This is time-consuming and tedious, no question about it; but it is the only way that satisfies me; and it has certainly borne valuable fruit in the long run. Many ideas and teachings that other seekers accept at “face value”, I have long ago discarded as useless after investigating them deeply and finding they are built on foundations of lies and deception.

Skepticism, the ability not to be fooled, is important; but skepticism can also be “cheap”. It is easy to disbelieve everything, and some scholars seem to take this approach. A better approach is to initially consider nothing absurd, and spend the necessary time to examine it closely and minutely. If you throw away puzzle

pieces indiscriminately, you may never complete the puzzle! But, when you find the flaw, even a small one, if it is solidly established as a flaw, you must be prepared to ruthlessly kill the idea and move to another.

Scientific training doesn't keep your senses from fooling you, but a good scientist doesn't accept the impressions his senses deliver. *He uses them as a starting point*, and then he checks, and double checks. He looks for additional evidence, and for consistency among his measurements. **A scientist differs from other people in that he knows how easily he is fooled, and he goes through procedures to compensate.**<sup>34</sup>

So, with each little pile of puzzle pieces, one takes up a likely starting piece and attempts to fit the others to it one by one. But, as I noted, *it may be so that the "starting piece" has been tossed into the pile to lead one astray, and will NEVER fit anything!* And it may take a long time to realize this. Many people never realize it. They trim the piece, they trim other pieces, they force and maneuver to make them fit! And then, of course, having done this, other pieces are found that do, actually, fit, and they crow with delight that they have solved the puzzle never realizing that the "keystone" they started has caused all the adjacent pieces to come together around a false center, thus the primary object has been missed... and the REAL centerpiece will be tossed aside as irrelevant.

---

<sup>34</sup> Muller, Richard, *Nemesis*, (University of Arizona Press 1988).



## CHAPTER 2 THE CHEMISTRY OF ALCHEMY

### THE LANGUAGE OF THE GODS

Here I must give a warning: gathering false knowledge is worse than gathering no knowledge at all.

Why is this?

You see: it is the PROCESS of the Quest for the Holy Grail that is the FUNCTION of “distilling the Philosopher’s Stone”. Fulcanelli writes:

...Puns, plays on words associated or not with the rebus, were used by the initiates as subterfuges for their verbal conversations. In achromatic works, anagrams were reserved, sometimes to mask the identity of the author, sometimes to disguise the title, removing from the layman the directing thought of the work. It is the case in particular of a small and very curious book so cleverly *closed* that it is impossible to know what the subject of it is. It is attributed to Tiphaigne de la Roche, and it bears the unusual title of “*Amilec ou la graine d’hommes*”. It is an assemblage of anagrams and puns. One should read instead, *Alcimie, ou la crème d’Aum* (Alchemy, the Cream of Aum). Neophytes will learn that it is an authentic alchemical treatise, since in the 13<sup>th</sup> century alchemy was written *alkimie, alkemie, or alkmie*; that the point of [the] science ... pertains to the *extraction of the spirit* enclosed in the material prima, a philosophical virgin, which bears the same sign as the celestial Virgin, the monogram AUM; and that finally this extraction must be accomplished using a process analogous to that which allows us to *separate cream from milk*. [...] By removing the veil from the title, one can see how suggestive this one is, since *it announces the revelation of the secret means* suitable to obtain this cream of the milk from the Virgin which few researchers have had the fortune of possessing.<sup>35</sup>

What this rather convoluted discussion reveals to us is the CRUCIAL necessity for discerning between what one “accepts” as a piece of the puzzle and what one does not accept, and that this determines whether or not the “separation of the

---

<sup>35</sup> Fulcanelli, op. cit., p. 68.

cream from the milk” is being achieved. And if one accepts milk instead of cream, then the process is doomed from the start.

What is more, I am going to explain this in a way that can be easily understood by any modern person in terms of physiology.

The first thing that the seeker ought to consider is the nature of his being. He should understand from the beginning that the Hermetic Maxim, “As above, so below”, has a specific application in his direct physical/material life. Just as a person is born with certain characteristics, talents and advantages (or lack of same), which he may or may NOT actualize in the course of his existence, so is a person born with a general potential for spiritual/esoteric development. In other words, the consciousness naturally incarnates in a physical structure that not only suits its needs but also its potentials. Let me give a few examples that will clarify what I am saying here.

A few years ago I read an article about an Alzheimer’s disease study where a population of nuns volunteered for lifelong participation including giving their brains after death for study. Well, what did the researchers learn? They found that a number of these individuals who had brains that were literally “mush” from Alzheimer’s had never exhibited any symptoms of Alzheimer’s while living. Why? Because they were educated, active in their work and mental life, watched very little television, and were constantly involved in educational pursuits that expanded their knowledge base well into old age! In other words, they had never stopped thinking and learning and working with their minds!

Another Alzheimer’s study was interesting in that it demonstrated that persons with “low word use density” were more likely to manifest early symptoms. People who had used their minds very little and who, therefore, had no “deep thoughts” and were, in effect, shallow, who had lived their lives based solely on “faith”, were more likely to develop Alzheimer’s.

So, if learning, exercising the mind, working with difficult concepts, and continuously expanding the knowledge and awareness base can have such effects as this, what else might it do?

It has often been noted that only 2% of our DNA is involved in coding the proteins that make up our bodies; the rest is referred to as “junk”. There are theories about why this is so, including the “Selfish Gene” theory where it is postulated that human beings are merely constructs created by DNA for the purpose of propagating DNA!

Another thing noted is that we seem to utilize only 5 % of our brains - and there are many theories about why this is so as well. I would like to suggest that there is a connection.

In my 30 or more years of research into the paranormal, psi phenomena, “Fortean”, and the workings of the human mind, I have often noted some odd connections. The one that occurred over and over again was a reference to psi and genetics. Time and time again a person who had “strange powers” would remark, “Oh, I inherited the sight from my aunt, or grandmother, or mother, or uncle”, or whoever.

Then, there was the peculiar connection of the endocrine system to psi phenomena. Many serious studies of “poltergeist” type phenomena note that it is most often, if not always, manifested in the presence of either a pubescent child or



a sexually “fluctuating” or suppressed/frustrated woman, including those who are in one or another stage of menopause.

The next curious thing was the many notations of the onset of psi phenomena after a severe trauma to the head or a strong electrical shock.

Then, there are both yogis and saints and practitioners of various “nature” religions who, after certain ecstatic practices which have been shown to have an effect on both the electric current in the body as well as the chemicals, including hormones and neurotransmitters, can levitate, heal, bi-locate, manifest apparitions for others to see, increase body heat, decrease heart-rate, slow or stop autonomic functions and so on.

One thing is clear to me after all of these years of study: psi phenomena, whether it is healing, manifestation of matter, bi-location or whatever, has almost NO relation whatsoever to one’s state of spirituality. I encountered a family line that could “stop the flow of blood” with the touch of a hand, yet nearly every member was alcoholic, promiscuous, abusive to partners and children, and generally what one would consider to be ethically deficient. Yet, certain members of this line had this interesting “power” and were often called upon by neighbors and friends to save lives - even if they had to be hauled out of a bar dead drunk!

So, we have a curious series of factors to contend with that all seem to point in the direction of DNA being far more interesting and mysterious than we might have supposed. On the one hand we have such naturally transmitted “powers”, and on the other hand we have folks who can engage in some activity that either temporarily or permanently changes something in their physiology - and the apparent result is psi phenomena.

All of this, of course, indicates that our DNA is possibly the “interface” between the ethereal world and the physical, thus suggesting that discovering natural methods for the production of certain chemicals or energies in the body is the key to perception. So, what are we to think? It all points to the fact that we have this huge amount of DNA that nobody knows much about which can respond to these activities - in other words, we have potentials hiding inside us, and it is the process of the Quest that “unlocks” them by virtue of which approach we take - “faith”, or what Fulcanelli calls “thinking with a hammer”. It is the process of separating the cream from the milk, the process of “liberating light from the darkness”. And this is where it gets very tricky.

### THE ANALOGY WITH BRAIN PHYSIOLOGY

The best way to explain this problem is to understand the process of ligands binding to receptors. The human brain is probably the most complex structure in the universe; in a sense, it might be thought of as a universe in itself. At birth, the infant brain contains about 100 billion nerve cells, or neurons. This number is comparable to the number of stars in the Milky Way galaxy, just to give you an idea of what we are dealing with here.

But it is not the number we want to think about just now, but what these neurons actually are doing in this microcosm of our head.

Unlike your average body cell, such as a cell in your stomach or pancreas or the fat in your “love handles”, the neurons constantly carry on complex conversations

with one another. Each neuron has, on the average, several thousand contacts with other cells. Some neurons can have as many as 200,000 connections.

Now, it is at the terminal of the axon that the electrical impulse is converted into a chemical, the neurotransmitter, which sort of floods the area around the “receivers”, or dendrites, of the adjacent neuron. The thing that is important here is the fact that the receiver neuron has many little fibers for reception of neurotransmitter signals, BUT it can be in communication with literally thousands of other neurons. So, how does it decide which one to listen to? And why does it matter?

Well, here is where it gets interesting. Back in the early days of the 20th century, it was realized that a drug must work in the body because it can “attach” itself to something in the body. They decided to call this place of attachment a “receptor”. Nobody really knew how this “attaching” worked, or why it led to a whole cascade of changes in the body, but there it was. You take a drug, and all kinds of things happened in the brain and/or other areas of the body. It is now known, after long years of research, that the receptor is actually a single molecule! Not only that, but it is singularly complicated. Keep in mind that a molecule, by definition, is the smallest possible piece of something that can still be identified as that specific substance. In order to better understand this, we need to take a brief look at the background science of this effect.

## BONDING

A molecule is composed of atoms. Atoms seem to form bonds with one another in accordance with certain rules. These rules have to do with the number of electrons in the highest energy “shell” of the particular atom. An atom is what is IS by virtue of how many electrons it has, and these electrons are arranged in “shells” like the orbits of planets around the sun. The only thing is, they can’t be thought of as round planetary bodies, but as a sort of “cloud” of energy. Full “shells” are particularly stable so that atoms seem to “like” to arrange themselves so that they can get their outer shells filled. Electrons also come in two “flavors”, which are referred to as “up” and “down”, and an “up” electron likes to pair with a “down” electron. This refers to the “spin” state of the atom. Depending upon the number of electrons in the outer shell of the atom, and how many electrons it would “like” to have in its outer shell, it can bond to one or more other atoms.

The most important atom in biology is carbon. When carbon bonds, the result has been shown by Linus Pauling to be completely symmetrical. That is, the four bonds align towards the corners of a regular tetrahedron. It was deduced that, in addition to the atom “liking” to have its outer shell filled, the electrons like to be as far apart from each other in the bonded state as possible. Carbon atoms are very “happy” to form bonds with other carbon atoms. That is the basis of the famous benzene ring structure. The benzene ring is a particularly stable molecular form because the natural angles made by the four bonding carbon orbitals comfortably fit a six-sided structure — a hexagon!

Carbohydrates, for example, are a group of substances based on the benzene ring structure. In carbohydrates, most of the carbon atoms are joined to two other carbon atoms but have each of their other two bonds used in combination with

other atoms or groups; OH on one side and H on the other. Together, without the carbon in the middle, OH and H would make  $H_2O$ , or water. So, the term carbohydrate means, literally, “watered carbon”.

The simpler carbohydrates, or “watered carbons”, are called sugars. If the sugar is a one-ring system, it is a monosaccharide. If it is a double ring structure, it is a disaccharide. More complex sugars are polysaccharides. Glucose is a monosaccharide. Maltose is a disaccharide. A chain of glucose units can be combined to make a polysaccharide called starch. A slightly different arrangement is another familiar biological substance, cellulose.

Now, there are six carbon atoms in your basic monosaccharide. But, some Monosaccharides contain only five carbon atoms, four of which are connected to one oxygen atom in the form of a 5-sided ring. The fifth carbon atom is part of a side group,  $CH_2OH$ . These compounds are called pentose. One of them, exactly like glucose except for the missing carbon atom and its associated side groups, is called ribose. Another, similar to ribose except that one of its OH groups has lost the oxygen atom, leaving a simple CH bond behind, is called deoxy-ribose. This means that it is a “ribose” with one less oxygen atom.

In the discussion of bonding, please note the significance of these numbers and geometric shapes while keeping in mind all of the “mystical terms” in the world of metaphysics that somehow never manage to make much sense; and now we are beginning to look at these things and realize that such numbers may have a very deep meaning, though not in the ritual and magical sense. We are getting an idea that, perhaps, all the myths and so-called “secrets” that are veiled so heavily in analogy and allegory, may just be real science. As Jessie Weston said, we may be dealing with the “*disjecta membra* of a vanished civilization”. Even if it is not garbled information from some ancient peoples who were technically more advanced than we are, it could be information from legitimate “higher sources” that has been hidden in allusion and mystery. It may be that all the hoo-doo stuff that has been passed down to us is just the mythicization of significant scientific information. If that is the case, we need to peel off all of the ritual, the religious nonsense, and the woo-woo stuff, and get down to business and discover this “science of the soul” in real terms.

## RECEPTORS

The essential thing to know here is this: the resulting molecules that are brought together in these chemical bonding processes have a particular SHAPE. The carbon bonds have plenty of flexibility, allowing bending, and there can be tangling and doubling back and forth to form very complex and *very specific shapes*. This bending and tangling brings different atoms of one side group into contact with others, providing all kinds of opportunities for complex bonding. The natural angle between the carbon bonds also makes the benzene ring shape particularly favored, and in a long carbon chain, the same natural angle can make the chain tend to loop round and round on itself. In such a case, however, the carbon atoms are not joined to close the ring, but can continue the polymer chain like the coils of a snake.

Getting back to the single molecule receptors on cells, we can understand from the bonding principles that these receptors have very particular shapes — as well as “shells wanting to be filled” that define precisely what other molecule will be attracted to them for bonding. We can understand that there are atomic forces which cause one molecule to be attracted to another. Receptor molecules on the cell respond to these energies by, “wiggling, shimmying, vibrating and even humming as they shift back and forth from one favored shape to another”. Receptors are attached to a cell, “floating” on its surface, like a *lotus flower* on the surface of a pond, with roots extending into the interior of the cell.

There are many types of receptors on the surface of the cell, and if they were color coded, the cell surface would look like a wild mosaic made up of at least 70 different colors. The numbers of “tiles” in the mosaic are staggering — 50,000 of one kind, 10,000 of another, 100,000 of still another, and on and on. A typical neuron can have millions of receptors on its surface.

Another interesting analogy that scientists use to describe neurons and receptors is that they are like a “tree with buds”. In fact, the visual correspondence is so striking that the terms used by scientists for the growth of neurons include “branching” and “arborization”. Using this analogy, the bark of the tree is analogous to the neuronal cell membrane, the “skin” of the cell. However, unlike the bark of a tree, which is hard and static, the cell membrane is a fatty, flexible boundary that keeps the cell as an entity.

Tree of Life, anyone?

## LIGANDS

Now, what do these receptors do? Well, we already know that they “attract” other molecules and respond to the atomic/chemical forces of various kinds of bonds, but what is important is that receptors function as sensing molecules — scanners — just as our eyes, ears, nose, tongue, fingers, and skin act as bodily sense organs, the receptors do this on a cellular level. They cover the membranes of your cells waiting to pick up and convey information from their environment that consists of a reality flooded with other vibrating amino acids, which come cruising along, diffusing through the fluids surrounding each cell. Researchers describe receptors as “keyholes”, although these keyholes are constantly moving and dancing in a rhythmic, vibratory way. The keyholes are waiting for the right chemical keys, ligands, to swim up to them through the extra-cellular fluid and to mount them by fitting into their keyholes, a process known as binding.

When the ligand, the chemical key, binds to the receptor, entering it like a key in a keyhole, it creates a response that causes a rearrangement, a changing of shape, until INFORMATION enters the cell.

In a certain sense, a ligand is the cellular equivalent of a phallus! *Ligand* comes from the Latin “ligare”, or that which binds. The same word is also the root of “religion”. Curious, yes?

A more dynamic description of this very miniscule process would be that relating to “frequency”. The ligand and the receptor combine their identical frequencies — striking the same note, so to say — which produces a sufficiently strong vibration that more or less “rings the doorbell” to cause the doorway of the

cell to open and there is some sort of exchange of atomic potentials that constitute the “information” that is “sent into the cell”. What happens next is quite amazing. The receptor, having received a message, transmits it from the surface of the cell deep into the cell’s interior, where the message can change the state of the cell dramatically. A chain reaction of biochemical events is initiated as tiny cellular machines go into action and, depending on the message of the ligand, begin any number of activities — manufacturing new proteins, making decisions about cell division, opening or closing ion channels, adding or subtracting energetic chemical groups like the phosphates — to name just a few. In short, whatever a given cell is up to at any moment, is determined by which receptors are on its surface, and whether those receptors are occupied by ligands or not. On a larger scale, these tiny physiological phenomena at the cell level can translate to major changes in behavior, physical activity, even mood — and ABILITY.

So, to review: as the ligands drift by in the stream of fluid surrounding every cell, only those ligands that have molecules in exactly the right shape can bind to a particular kind of receptor. The process of binding is very selective and specific! Researchers in the field say that, “binding occurs as a result of receptor specificity, meaning the receptor ignores all but the particular ligand that’s made to fit it”. In other words, the cell is the engine that drives all life, and the receptors are the buttons on the control panel of that engine. The ligands or other neurotransmitters, known as peptides, are the fingers that push the buttons. The “musical hum of the receptors as they bind to their many ligands, often in the far-flung parts of the organism, creates an integration of structure and function that allows the organism to run smoothly and in “alignment” with the function of the specific ligands that are binding. Can we say AUM?

Referring to receptors and ligands, let’s apply our “as above, so below” principle to these ideas. The information that we receive into our organism as a whole — our interaction with our environment — seems to operate on exactly the same principle. Information that “enters” the “cell” of our mental-body acts on us in the same way as a ligand acts on the cell when it binds to the receptor. The mind, our spirit receptor, having received information, transmits it deep into the interior of our consciousness, where the message can change the state of awareness dramatically. A chain reaction of psycho-spiritual events is initiated as the consciousness realigns itself based on the information received. This realignment then affects the entire self, the reality, and all support systems of the consciousness involved. In short, your BEing is determined by your state of awareness which is a function of your knowledge which depends on what “ligands” — or information units — are “bound” to your spirit, so to say. And just as ligands can produce cascades of cellular events with far reaching effects, so can your state of Being change because increased awareness can initiate major changes in your reality — the larger “body” in which you “live” as a “cell” of All that is.

## SPIRITUAL DRUGS

Remember what we started with here: chemists came up with the idea that drugs worked in the body by attaching themselves to something in the body. Now we know about receptors and that they are receptive to chemicals manufactured by the

body itself. Ligands, peptides, neurotransmitters, hormones, etc, are produced in the body and BY the body in certain “steps” that involve very complex processes.

And here is where we come to the DANGER part.

You see, there are chemicals, both natural and synthetic, that are sufficiently similar to the body’s own ligands to bind with the receptors without producing all of the same results that are produced when the body secretes its own ligands in the natural steps. The opiate receptor, for instance, can “receive” not only the body’s endorphins, but can also bind to morphine, or heroin. The Valium receptor can attach not only to Valium-like peptides produced in the body, but also to Valium.

Remember, “no drug can act unless fixed”. This means that if a drug works, it is because there is a receptor for it in the body. This, then, suggests that the receptor is there because it binds to a ligand produced by the body itself, which suggests that the body *can* produce its own drugs, stimulating its own healing, under the proper circumstances.

Looking in another direction, when we consider drugs that change “behavior”, such as heroin, marijuana, Librium, “angel dust”, or PCP, and so on, which precipitate radical changes in emotional states, these must also be able to bind because there are receptors for similar substances produced by the body. LSD and other hallucinogens, which produce changes in cognition, must also do so because there are receptors specific to them; suggesting again that such chemicals may, under proper circumstances, be produced by the body itself. This suggests to us that there may be natural steps to, or processes served by, such chemicals. And here we approach a very significant problem where, again, we may take the “as above, so below” approach to understanding our own natures.

## ALCOHOL AND CAFFEINE

Alcohol.

Alcohol is everywhere. Tens of millions of human beings experience the consequences of alcohol addiction, from decreased job performance to liver damage, spouse and child abuse, to total breakdown of social concepts and constraints ending in the proverbial “skid-row bum” looking every day for his MD 20-20 - or even a can of Sterno.

That is just alcohol. We aren’t even going to list the details for other drugs as it would be tedious and pointless. You have the idea.

Alcohol and other drugs have the ability to do what they do in our systems because they are “fixed”; they are *synthetic ligands*; they bind to our receptors and, in various ways, produce their effects.

In order to get an idea of how these fake ligands actually work, let’s take a look at caffeine. As our neurons process information, they produce cellular waste including a buildup of molecules of adenosine. Adenosine is a ligand that binds with the adenosine receptor sending a message deep into the cell that it is time to sleep. You could say that adenosine is a sort of “warning system” that helps keep the body balanced. As the production of adenosine continues throughout the day, as a byproduct of cerebral activity, more and more adenosine is produced, binding with more and more receptors, sending more and more sleep messages into more cells. Little by little our brain cells become more and more sluggish until we just

simply must go to sleep. We literally can't remain conscious. We yawn; our eyes water and try to close, and we just want to curl up and let the lights go out.

Or, we have a cup of espresso.

The caffeine molecule just happens to be the right "shape" for the adenosine receptor. It hops on and binds. But, instead of doing what the adenosine does, it sends a different message or, at the very least, blocks the sleep message from being sent by the real adenosine. In short, it interrupts the natural sleep signal, allowing a lot more cellular waste to accumulate, putting the individual in a state of toxicity, which can eventually lead to a breakdown of health.

In general, this seems to be the worst thing that caffeine does - it simply blocks the action of the ligand adenosine which sends sleep messages. Many people have been scared by incomplete research suggesting that caffeine does other deadly things, but additional studies have suggested that any consequences result merely from the disruption of the sleep cycle and a consequent break-down in the serotonin-melatonin cycle.

The important thing about this is, however, the comparison to information that is or is not accepted by the seeker which we will address more directly at the end of this volume. What we see in the example of caffeine as an "imitator" of adenosine is that the natural ligand seems to have some very subtle property that is conveyed deep into the cell, and the caffeine either blocks this message by occupying the receptor, or perhaps sends a contradictory message. Because of the exactitude of the molecule, adenosine apparently does more than the "almost ligand", caffeine.

Now, if we think of information as ligands, we can see that accepting as true something that is not, may not only block our ability to receive the proper messages of what IS true, it may even send contradictory messages. Spiritual experiences that are "induced" ritually, chemically or technically from "down here" in order to change the spiritual state "up there", operate in exactly this way. It seems that what we accept as true or not affects our spirit and state of awareness, not to mention our potentials for soul ascension. We could even compare certain "all is love and light" beliefs to the action of caffeine: they prevent the natural warning system from operating which tells the spirit when it needs to withdraw from certain things and allow a period of "cleansing" to take place. Over time, this can result in serious breakdown of the spirit, even - it seems - ultimate subsumation into Non-being. There is, however, a more serious problem we have to deal with: addiction.

## PLEASURE CENTERS AND DRUGS

Probably everyone has heard about some experiments that were done on rats where they were implanted with electrodes for self-stimulation of the "pleasure center" of the brain. What was discovered was that the rats would push the button until they were exhausted. Further experiments demonstrated that if the electric reward is doled out only when the rats learn a new trick - such as navigating a maze - the little critters will go to work like crazy to get the job done so that they can get their "buzz". As long as the rewards keep coming, the rats will keep working - even mastering incredibly complex and seemingly impossible mazes that humans would find nearly impossible!

But, it's not the learning they love.

The initial studies showed that, given the opportunity, the rats would forget everything - food, mates, and friends, whatever - to push that damn button until they collapse in mindless ecstasy!

In the human being, as in other creatures, the sensation that is experienced as orgasm is the same release of chemicals that stimulate the same part of the brain that makes the rats so happy. Some scientists refer to this in "technical jargon" as the "do-it-again" center.<sup>36</sup> When this center is stimulated, whatever activity is associated with it will be sought again and again.

As we now know, drugs "short circuit" these centers because they "fix" to receptors. We also know that when we take certain drugs, our brain acts to a certain extent as if the "natural" neurotransmitter were flooding the system. In the case of the pleasure center, the chemistry is so similar to what the brain would produce naturally if we had done something really great such as finding food or warmth or making love with a soul mate, that even if the person is hunkered down in a filthy flophouse reeking of vomit and excreta, with a hypodermic of heroin in his or her arm, the pleasure centers know only that they are bathed in chemical bliss.

Here is an important thing to consider. Even if the first time a person is induced to "try" such a drug, they are disgusted or repelled by the setting, the process, all the external elements, once they have received that reward, their whole perception begins to shift. Because the physical body loves that feeling so much, because it is so overwhelmingly compelling, the mind begins to rationalize that the nasty setting, the whole process that is clearly damaging to the self, is not merely "okay", but is actually "desirable". After all, how could it be bad if it feels so good? If part of the self argues that it can't be good, another part of the self becomes literally frantic to achieve the state again. After all, what is going on in real life only produces "stress" and "bad feelings" which add the argument: you have suffered, now you deserve a reward!

The only problem with both drug addiction and spiritual addiction is that it is nearly always presented in a setting of pleasure and refinement. It is promoted as a "tool" to "enhance awareness".

When cocaine is snorted up the nose, it heads straight for the dopamine reuptake sites and *blocks* them. In this case, the "feel good sensation" is not from the drug, but from the fact that your own natural dopamine is flooding your cells, binding with the dopamine receptors like crazy, unable to be reabsorbed. The brain only knows one thing: this feels GREAT! Crack cocaine reportedly produces a more intense sensation of pleasure than any natural act, including orgasm! And, take note that it is from the body's *own* chemical that this pleasure is experienced

---

<sup>36</sup> Burnham and Phelan, *Mean Genes*, (Cambridge, Massachusetts: Perseus Publishing 2000).



by virtue of the blocking of the re-uptake site. Again, we note that this prevents the body's own specific ligand from binding with the re-uptake sites which is very likely also blocking a message intended to go deep into the cell. As it happens, this produces dreadful consequences, as we will soon see.

Morphine and Heroin work in a slightly different way. They mimic endorphins which trigger the release of the body's own dopamine. So, instead of the sensation occurring because the natural flow of dopamine is not reabsorbed, it occurs because there is too much dopamine to be reabsorbed! But again, the fake endorphin is undoubtedly not sending the proper signal deep into the cells it is binding, and again, the excess of dopamine has significant consequences.

What are these consequences? With repeated use of cocaine, heroin or morphine unbalancing the body's own dopamine processes, the body reacts by *reducing the number of receptors!* With fewer receptors, the effects of the drug - *as well as the body's normal ability to bind dopamine that is naturally present* - plummets. Without the normal flow of dopamine into a normal number of receptors, the brain experiences "withdrawal" which is interpreted quite literally as "pain". It is the agony of a mind that can feel no pleasure at all.

In strictly physical terms, one of the serious consequences of this process comes from the fact that dopamine plays an important role in controlling movement, emotion and cognition. Dopamine dysfunction has been implicated in schizophrenia, mood disorders, attention-deficit disorder, Tourette's syndrome, substance dependency, tardive dyskinesia, Parkinson's disease and so on. Of course, the situation is a lot more complex because at least seven types of dopamine receptors have been identified.

Now, the point of this diversion into brain chemistry as an exercise in understanding the principle "as above, so below", is this: "accepting" what is not Truth is like taking a drug that binds to psychic receptors, so to say. So, this brings us back to the beginning of this section where I said "gathering false knowledge is worse than gathering no knowledge at all". False knowledge, lies, are spiritual drugs and are not the "natural chemical" of the soul's own "light", so to say. The result is that it tends to create a condition of dependence by reducing the "psychic receptors" which then reduces the capacity to "bind truth". In short, a person may be researching like crazy, but if he or she isn't really, really utilizing perspicacity — that is, challenging and taking apart what is being studied in a diligent way — his or her acceptance based on "blind faith" amounts to getting your jollies with drugs.

The end result is analogous to the skid row bum in spiritual terms.

What is more, we notice from studying ligands and receptors, that the body's own chemicals have qualities that the imitations — drugs — do not. Those qualities, based on shape and atomic structure, can activate processes that the synthetic ligand cannot. The body's chemical can even turn on cascades of processes within the cells that are blocked by the "artificial" ligand.

Truth works in the same way. The accumulation of "high probability" information without prejudice amounts to the gathering of all the parts of a very complex neuropeptide. When all the right pieces are finally together, it produces a certain "shape" that "fits" the spiritual receptor like a key in a lock. At that point — when the information block/unit is complete — it's proximity causes the

receptor to “hum” and the ligand/info “hums” back and they sort of “jump together” almost like the description of physical ligands and receptors. AUM.

And so we find that the principle is this: to gather, gather, gather information and observations without any “ingestion”, so to say. This most definitely means to avoid practices which may produce the “do it again” chemicals because it is all too easy to be seduced into doing it again and again which amounts to blind belief.

Here, of course, we come up against a very special problem: the programs of our “machine”, our “intellect”. The formation and training of our intellect is done under circumstances that are the worst possible for developing the ability to think. Now is neither the time nor the place to go into a lengthy examination about what is wrong with childhood education, theories of infant care, and the endless lies propagated by our society and culture. Add to that an endless stream of considerations based on physical appearance, and by the time the ordinary person becomes an adult, he can neither think nor feel according to what is Truth. He has become a “false personality” that thinks it has a soul. “Like can only be understood and grasped by like”, so it is no wonder that the modern day seeker of ascension goes about it in the wrong way. Nearly all “paths” of ascension appeal to this false self and, as we might guess, produce physical sensations that are imitations of what occurs in the process of true ascension.

It is at this point that we begin to understand the idea of esotericism better. Esotericism is the accessing of facts and actions that are accessible to the field of consciousness of the Soul. When we consider our state in the “real world”, we find that this is a very difficult path.

Knowledge is everywhere, but most of it is external to us. When we pour something into a cup, it can only contain an amount equal to its capacity. We are only able to understand according to the capacity of our Being. To be able to evolve esoterically, we must constantly seek to enlarge and enhance our Being, to develop the “vessel”.

Esotericism seeks to develop consciousness of the Divine. The problem is that our consciousness is, for the most part, simply a program that runs in our machine. The higher consciousness that is sought in terms of ascension is the real “I” or the soul; it is the theorized permanent point that exists within us throughout many incarnations. This real “I” is something like an impartial referee whose small voice is mostly obscured in the roar of external events and personality programs. Nevertheless, it is this tiny spark of the real self that is the seed of the possibility of esoteric development.

Most human beings rarely - if ever - experience contact with the real “I”. Yet, the personality pretends that it has achieved this level of consciousness. We should note that an individual who has actually reached such a level of firm contact and expansion of the real “I” will also possess attributes such as the ability to accurately judge the consequences of his or her actions, the constant exercise of his own will, an ability to do - to initiate acausal events - as well as a bearing or attitude that is consistent with itself in all situations and conditions. Most of all, such a person does not lie to himself.

An objective examination of many of those who claim such qualities is sufficient to demolish such pretensions. There is so vast a chasm between the qualities that people ascribe to themselves, and what they can really DO, that

careful consideration of this point ought to be undertaken before one attaches belief to any such claims or any such teacher.

Nevertheless, to establish contact with the higher self, for lack of a better term, this very small seed of the soul connection that exists within us is the object of esoteric science. It seems that the only people who have a real hope of accomplishing this process are those who are “bankrupted”. In other words, all the beliefs, all the programs, all the lies that have been part of the self from childhood, must collapse or be stripped away.

We are all corrupted by the exterior world of matter - the domain of Non-being and its gravitational lures. Even when experience contradicts what a person believes about him or herself, they are seldom able to make the cause and effect connection because of the serious deficiencies that are programmed into us from birth.

We generally explain our failures as “lack of will”. What people do not realize is that failure is not generally due to a lack of will or desire, but to a lack of BEING. It is only with the development of BEING that we begin to understand the knowledge we have acquired. Only then, with understanding combined with BEING, do we have the ability to Do.

Our personality is the interface between our body and spirit. Because of the nature of our reality, the personality is mostly “programs” of the flesh, or genetic body so to say. The Machine runs on the “do it again principle”. Most contemporary human beings are far more concerned about “appearances” or “experiences” that give them a buzz than they are about their Being.

The intimate relationship of the personality to the physical body and its interactive programs is little understood, yet it is crucial to development of the “I” that is more than a “ghost in the machine”. We can note that when the average person experiences serious pain, all of their noble instincts fly out the window. Some people, of course, have the ability to master pain and to work on no matter what. They are considered to be heroic, and it is certainly a similar nature that succeeds in esoteric work. It is not a path for the weak.

The interdependence of the personality and the body - the machine which we have to operate with in this reality - leads us to the logical conclusion that it is this very machine and its programs that are most important for us to study in order to learn perspicacity, to learn to distinguish between the real and the false.

It is at this point that we begin to learn about the “tolerances” of our machine. We begin to discover that we spend most of our time swinging between action and reaction with no real input of the true “I”. We discover that we have an ideal image of ourselves that has very little foundation in actual fact or “results”. However, we cover all of this up by “faith” in our ideal image and our lies that we ARE that illusory self.

We come back to the fact that we attribute to ourselves qualities that we do not possess because if we possessed them, our lives would exactly mirror our image of ourselves. Our lies about what is really happening in our lives are what we use to “patch up” our egos with rationalizations and justifications, all of which conceal from us the fact that we cannot really DO anything because we have no Being.

Generally, to avoid facing the pain of this realization, people will take drugs of both the chemical and spiritual variety. It is only a matter of type and degree.

An individual who has undertaken the process of developing perspicacity in terms of the self, once he has learned to discern between his lies to himself and what is true about himself, can then begin to extend this ability to external knowledge. At that point, the information and observations he or she has been collecting without prejudice will make a “knowledge unit-ligand”. When that happens, when a “piece of the puzzle” finally jumps into the right slot of understanding, THEN a whole cascade of things begins to happen just as it happens in the body when a ligand binds receptors.

And at that point, the *state* changes. And this leads us to the most exciting information about this “separating the milk from the cream” process.

As it happens, sometimes the information communicated to the interior of the cell by the ligands involves instructions to turn specific genes in the cell on or off! The same gene in different environments can produce many variations on a given trait and influence the expression of other genes. What is more, it is a scientific fact that changes in thoughts and behavior are reflected in changes in the synapses.

It has been shown that Electric potentials release serotonin onto the synaptic terminals, and there is sufficient anecdotal evidence about electrical shocks producing changes in an individual that result in manifestation of “super-normal abilities” as we have already described, that we must stop and consider this question. As we have also noted, having had such abilities “turned on” by either the accident of genetics, an electrical shock, or a blow to the head, does not necessarily relate to the individual being spiritually advanced. What we can surmise from this item of information is that the serotonin released as a result of electric shock must somehow “skip a step” in a potentially natural process of DNA activation, that is potential in all of us to one extent or another.

In other words, is there a natural process whereby serotonin is released in large quantities in concert with other ligands which can literally turn on DNA that activates a full range of “paranormal” abilities and that also are directly related to one’s spiritual maturity?

There are far more exciting considerations about DNA potentials, but, for the moment, we will leave the subject with the warning that failing to properly “separate” the cream from the milk means that the Seeker will not even get to the point where he can skim the cream off and utilize it. What is even worse, “binding” oneself to that which is false may produce temporary “feel good” results, but in the long run, it not only blocks the possibility of binding Truth, it perpetuates itself by reducing the ability to perceive/bind with truth at ALL. Every single choice to accept something as Truth, to make a “leap of assumption”, is a psychic ligand binding to a spiritual receptor. If what is believed is a lie, it is equivalent, in the brain, to a “false” ligand, like heroin. After awhile, there is no longer anywhere for Truth to bind or seat, and the condition of the Seeker is worse than before he began his quest in the same way an individual who has become a skid-row bum by his use of alcohol and/or drugs was far better off before he began his descent into addiction. The fact is: lies ARE addicting. They are made that way on purpose.

However, in terms of the Quest for the Holy Grail, as in the Alchemical pursuit of the Philosopher’s Stone, just as it is in the case of the body potentials, when

certain natural (spiritual) ligands are produced by sending signals into the cell to activate “sleeping DNA”, abilities can be unlocked, including even psychic abilities and powers. And these psychic abilities then put the Seeker on an entirely different level. He has made, effectively, a Quantum Jump in terms of his State of Awareness.

We learn from one Initiate the following:

“The organs which carry and radiate the creative force can only manifest it in a perfect union — a perfect marriage — between the divine and material frequencies. This conductor of force charged with the divine frequency is the ‘Ark of the Covenant’.”<sup>37</sup>

There is certainly more to it than that, but for the moment, it is sufficient to know that the principle, “As above, so below”, is manifested on all planes, and scientific knowledge can most definitely contribute to spiritual understanding. As the Cassiopaeans have said: “Science is most spiritual indeed!” Regarding the gathering of knowledge, the Cassiopaeans have said:

“Subtle answers that require effort to dissect promote intensified learning. Learning is an exploration followed by the affirmation of knowing through discovery. Learning is necessary for progress of soul... this is how you are building your power center. Patience serves the questor of hidden knowledge. Search your ‘files’”.

Georges Gurdjieff discussed this matter of “ligands of the soul” in terms of “impressions”. He noted that Impressions are a kind of “food”.

With every external impression, whether it takes the form of sound, or vision, or smell, we receive from the outside a certain amount of energy, a certain number of vibrations. For its normal existence the organism must receive all three kinds of food, that is, physical food, air, and impressions... But the relation of these foods to one another and their significance for the organism is not the same. [...] The flow of impressions coming to us from the outside is like a driving belt communicating motion to us. [...] Nature transmits to us through our impressions the energy by which we live and move and have our being.<sup>38</sup>

Gurdjieff then goes on to talk about “self-observation” as the means by which greater energy is extracted from “impressions”. This is where Mouravieff’s work is most helpful in explicating exactly what needs to be done. He discusses Impressions in terms of “A” and “B” influences and the Three Forces of Creation, writing as follows:

The three fundamental conditions of Creation manifest in the Universe in the form of three basic principles of life: the static, dynamic and neutralizing principles.

---

<sup>37</sup> cf. Elisabeth Haich.

<sup>38</sup> Gurdjieff, quoted by Ouspensky: *In Search of the Miraculous*, pp.181.

Anything in creation can be analysed and studied in the light of these three principles, which appear in a way analogous to that described while talking about the conditions of creation of the World. They apply uniformly to all levels of the Cosmos. The classical example which the esoteric schools give to represent the play of the three forces is bread. To make bread we must have flour, fire and water. In this example, flour is the conductor of the passive force, fire of the active force, and water of the neutralizing force.

Here we must make it clear immediately that the substance which serves in one case as conductor for the passive force, may in other cases be the conductor.[...]

If the junction of the forces remains sterile, this means that in the esoteric sense their co-operation was not complete. The fault could arise from one of the three forces, from two of them, or even from all three. Analysis in the light of the law in question can greatly assist in determining the one or many causes of failure. For example, with the same good flour, the bread can be bad or inedible if we have added too much water - or not enough - or if the flame was weak or too high.[...]

This [analogy] allows us to grasp the sense and effect of a subsidiary law of the *Law of Three*. We see that with the same flour - the passive force in our example - we can experience failure due to a defective sharing of the active force (Fire), of the neutralizing force (Water), or of the two together. [...] The passive force contains all the *possibilities* for creating the phenomenon, while the active force intervenes as the *realizer*, and the neutralizing force as the *regulator*, of the relations between the two other forces, determining the dosage for both in an optimal way. This explains and justifies the fact that pre-eminence in the phenomenal world is attributed to the *passive force*.

Let us note here that this pre-eminence is a direct result of conditions at the first Creation. To pass or cross from the non-manifested state - a *mono polar* one, concentrated on the unique consciousness of *Self* within which the Divinity remains before the Creation of the World - the first *Idea* which makes the Divinity come out of the state of non-manifestation to become manifest, is necessarily that of the *You*. This idea, conceived by the divine sacrifice of Self-limitation, has Love, a neutralizing force, for third force.[...]

Thus, from the beginning of Creation, the divine existence becomes bipolar, Love being the neutralizing force which sustains relations between the universal '*I*' and the universal '*You*' [...]

When a substance serves as a conductor for the *passive force*, we call it *Oxygen* (O); when it serves as a conductor for the *active force* we call it *Carbon* (C); when it serves as a conductor for the *neutralizing force* we call it *Nitrogen* (Azot) (N). When considered independently from the forces of which it is the conductor, the substance is called *Hydrogen* (H). [...]

We know that the structure of the lower intellectual centre is bipolar. This structure is perfectly adapted to that of what in the orthodox Tradition is called the 'World'. This 'World' consists in ensemble of the 'A' influences [...]. It is the world in which we live, which appears to the human Personality as the only reality, but is in fact relative or even illusory. [...] as we have already stated, all the 'A' [influences] have counterparts which neutralize them - ['B' influences]. This symbolizes the creation of the world, starting from *Zero*, by division into two groups of forces, equal in power and diametrically opposed in direction.

The bipolar structure of the intelligence, an exact counterpart of the structure of the 'World', allows man to study and recognize all the 'A' influences, to orient himself in their immediate and furthest field of action, to apply his abilities to it in order to search, calculate, combine, intervene, act and even to create within the limits of the field of action of these influences.

We know, however, that this 'World' is, in fact, illusory; that the 'B' influences represent the only imperishable reality in life. Has not Jesus said: *'Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where rust and worms consume, and where thieves break through walls and steal. But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth consume and where thieves do not break through walls nor steal.'*

It is well understood that it is a question here of two worlds which interpenetrate each other: the world constituted by the ensemble of 'A' influences- 'earth'; and the esoteric world - 'heaven', formed by the 'B' influences.

By studying the play of the three forces attentively, the searcher will train himself to recognize the action of the 'A' and 'B' influences, and distinguish between them. This is one of the essential elements of that re-education of which we spoke earlier. [...]

It is by absorbing 'B' influences - divine influences from a higher level, which are consequently more powerful - and by putting full trust in them, as well as by giving proofs of capacity and devotion, that we shall be liberated from the dominion of these 'A' influences -which are ruled by the *General Law*, assisted by the *Law of Accident*.

He whose efforts are crowned with success -who attains higher levels of *being-is* immediately utilized to share in the management and growth of a given level of the lower forces of the Cosmos.

In general he will have to accomplish - as a mission - a task in the domain of the 'A' influences. Above all, this work will require study of the bipolar world. Intelligence is the only tool we possess with which to achieve this end. This is its real reason for being, as well as the reason why its structure exactly reflects the world of the 'A' influences. This instrument thus allows man, in accordance with Plato's principle, to grasp and know the *similar by the similar*.

Knowing this, the student of esoteric science must guard against falling into the extremes expressed in some teachings; he must neither despise nor neglect his intellectual faculties. The intelligence must be developed and sharpened up to the limit of what is possible, and thought must become sharp as the point of a needle. But it must not be forgotten that the Personality, in spite of its complex structure and its many abilities, is nothing but an instrument, whose functioning remains purely mechanical. It is for this reason that in esoteric matters it does not know, and will never know anything with certainty. By its nature agnostic, and concerned with

phenomena, it is limited by form and function to three dimensions. It is incapable of exceeding these boundaries, but sincerely takes the world of influences as the only reality.<sup>39</sup>

I would like to try to shed some light on the subject of the Three Forces and Impressions and 'A' and 'B' influences that so exercised Gurdjieff and Mouravieff, but this will require a little bit of background first.

We begin with the question: who were the Celts? We are taught almost nothing about them in school, though they seem to be considered as the ancestors of most Europeans, thus also Americans. Why is it that the religion and culture of the Mesopotamian region dominates our lives and our culture when it is, in effect, "foreign"?

Celtic vernacular literature, including myths, stories and poems, in its written form, dates mainly from the Middle Ages. It is based on oral transmission that goes far beyond the Christian Era. It is very difficult to get a clear picture of the pre-Christian Celts from the transmitted texts, not only because of the typical mixture of myth and reality, and the lapse of time, but also because the Roman empire sought to stamp it out starting with Caesar and continuing with the Roman church.

However, studying what is available closely, one gets the impression of a dynamic, somewhat undisciplined people. The Celts were proud, imaginative, artistic, lovers of freedom and adventure, eloquence, poetry, and the arts. You can always discern the Celtic influence by the great artistic talents of these peoples.

The Celts were VERY suspicious of any kind of centralized "authority", and this is, in the end, what brought about their downfall. They could not stand against the hierarchical war machine of the Roman empire. In a sense, you could almost say that this is how Hitler nearly conquered Europe, most especially France. Gauls take the principles of liberty and equality VERY seriously - right down to the common man on the street who in no way considers himself inferior to the Prime Minister.

One of the principal historians of the Roman era, Julius Caesar, tells us that the Celts were ruled by the Druids. The druids "held all knowledge". The Druids were charged with ALL intellectual activities, and were not restricted to religion, per se, which suggests to us that "religion" and "knowledge", in a more or less scientific approach, were considered essential to one another - symbiotic.

It is later writers who began to vilify the Celts by accusing them of the usual things that people get accused of when someone wants to demonize them: human sacrifice, homosexuality, and so on. Most of that nonsense goes back to Posidonius, who has been quoted as an "authority" by every other "authority" on

---

<sup>39</sup> Mouravieff, Boris, *Gnosis*, Vol. I, excerpts from chapter VI and IX



the Celts since. Unfortunately, when one checks Posidonius, one finds that he really didn't have a clue and was probably making stuff up to fulfill an agenda.

The lack of written texts by the Celts has been the greatest problem for historians and students of the Celts. A lot of ideas are "supposed", or ancient sources with agendas have been relied on, and some of them even propose that there was a "taboo" by the Celts on putting things into writing.

Well, I suppose that, if our civilization came to an end and all our records on magnetic media were destroyed, people might say that we didn't put anything in writing either.

There has been a lot of nonsense written about WHY the Celts didn't write things down, and the most nonsensical, considering what we do know about their culture, is that this was how the Druids "kept their power" or that they believed something silly like: "if the sacred myths were revealed, they would become profaned and thus lose their mystic virtues".

What Caesar said was that the reason for the ban on writing was that the Druids were concerned that their pupils *should not neglect the training of their memories*, i.e. the Frontal Cortex, by relying on written texts. We have discussed the production of ligands and their potential for unlocking DNA. It seems to be very interesting that the very things that we have learned from the Cassiopaeans, from alchemical texts, from our own experiences, and from research - that "thinking with a hammer" is the key to transformation - was noted as *an integral part of the Druidic initiation*.

It is worth noting that, in the nineteenth century, it was observed that the illiterate Yugoslav bards, who were able to recite interminable poems, actually lost their ability to memorize once they had learned to rely on reading and writing.

Although the Druids prohibited certain things from being written down, it's clear that they DID write. Celtic writings in Ogam script have been found on many ancient stones. Caesar tells us that the Celts were using the Greek alphabet when the Romans arrived in Gaul in the first century BC.

However, the knowledge of the initiates was transmitted entirely orally, and with the information about ligands and receptors, we are beginning to understand WHY.

The destruction of Celtic culture was so complete that we know very little about their religion. We do know that they celebrated their "rites" in forests and by lakes without erecting any covered temples or statues of divinities. Tacitus tells us:

They do not think it in keeping with the divine majesty to confine gods within walls, or to portray them in the likeness of any human countenance. Their holy places are woods and groves and they apply the names of deities to that hidden presence which is seen only by the eyes of reverence.

Plato had doubts about the Greek origins of Homer's work because not only do the physical descriptions in his poems not correspond to the Greek world, but also the Homeric philosophy is very different from the mainstream Greek philosophy we know about today. The latter is based on the dualism of two opposing elements, thesis/antithesis, good/evil, life/death, body/soul, etc. omitting the idea of the Third Force.

Since Plato's times, many have sought to derive "synthesis" from these opposing elements, with little success. The "third force" of Gurdjieff has been

brought up many times with little satisfaction in the attempts to understand it, and perhaps it is in what we can derive from the Celtic teachings will help us here.

According to Homer, the philosophy of the ancient world was that there was a third element that linked the opposing elements. Between the body and the soul, there is the spirit. Between life and death there is the transformation that is possible to the individual, between father and mother there is the child who takes the characteristics of both father and mother, and between good and evil there is the SPECIFIC SITUATION that determines which is which and what ought to be done.

In other words, there are three simultaneous determinants in any situation that make it impossible to say that any list of things is “good” or “evil” intrinsically, and that the true determinant is the situation.

In any event, the symbol of this philosophy is the triskele, representing three waves joined together.

The simultaneous existence of the third element does not mean that the notion of “good” and “evil” did not exist or was not reflected in the Celtic law. What was clear was that it was understood that nothing could be “cut and dried” in terms of law, that each situation was unique and the circumstances had to be carefully weighed.

Aristotle considered Gaul to be the “teacher” of Greece and the Druids to be the “inventors of philosophy”. The Greeks also considered the Druids to be the world’s greatest scholars, and whose mathematical knowledge was the source of Pythagoras’ information.

And so, we see that there is another way to consider the “three forces”. This brings us back again to “perspicacity” which is a function of knowledge. The ability to “assimilate B influences” as Mouravieff describes it, depends upon the evaluation of the Impression in the specific context in which it is experienced. A very simple way of putting it is: is it Truth or is it a Lie and if either, which has more affinity to the world of the spirit, or Love?

There are those who think that truth or lies are always static, that a lie is a lie is a lie and that to be “good”, one must ALWAYS tell the “truth”. However, it is not always that easy. For example, consider France during the Nazi occupation. Undoubtedly, many of those involved in the resistance lied daily and regularly about their plans and activities. What was different about their lies was the INTENT and the SPECIFIC SITUATION. In such a situation, speaking the truth to a Nazi soldier who would use that truth to destroy one’s fellow resistance fighters would be “evil”, so to say, and lying would be “good”. This simple example ought to give the reader much to think about in terms of the socialized belief in a “black and white” exposition of “good and evil”.

Going back to the example of baking bread: in some cases, the flour could be “truth” and the fire could be “lies” and the water could be the specific situation in which the two meet and interact. If Impressions are “food”, then this principle ought to be carefully considered when “taking in Impressions” or “assimilating ‘B’ influences”, which we now know to be the process of applying the Law of Three to any given situation or dynamic in our lives and “Thinking with a Hammer”. We also begin to understand that Love has many faces in Creation as does God. We

---

realize also why such knowledge is reserved for initiates: how easy to twist and distort and misuse such an understanding.



## CHAPTER 3 IN QUEST OF THE PAST

### BACK TO THE HOLY GRAIL AND LANGUAGE

As noted by Fulcanelli, when one begins to study the subject with an eye for subtle “clues”, one begins to understand that the very words chosen in the numerous tales are designed to either lead to, or away from, the central issue. In other words, not only are the incidents clues in themselves, but the very names are as well. They are installed as helpers or hindrances! Sometimes this may even be a function of the individual reading the clue, as we now understand from our little study of ligands. An individual who is “jumping to assumptions”, or who has accepted as truth things which are not, in fact, true — and may have done so habitually — has a reduced ability for discernment. The individual who has taken great care, who has been patient and thorough and cautious, may be led to a proper understanding by the very same clue that leads another on a wild goose chase! The clues are in the languages and the words, but hidden like little genes coiled up in DNA, waiting for the right ligand or charge of electricity to enable them to uncoil and make themselves known. And this brings us to the fact that there seems to be a deep connection between language and DNA. Abraham Abehsera writes in his *Babel: The Language of the 21st Century*:

Matter, Life and Language are three instances where infinite wealth has been achieved with very little. The variety of matter is the product of the combinations of about twenty-six atoms. The innumerable life forms of our planet stem from the permutations of only twenty amino acids. Third and last, the millions of words that make up human language are nothing but the combinations of about twenty consonants modified by some five vowels.

In the past fifty years, man has made considerable progress in discovering and deciphering the physical and genetic forces that organize inert and organic matter. No comparable advances have been made in the field of language. Why did English-speaking people use the letters L and V to express their LoVe? (and LiVe) What compelled them to designate the opposite feeling by inverting the same two root-letters to form ViLe? (and eViL) Finally why were totally different letters used to express these feelings in the six thousand other languages the earth has known? Our thoughts and our words are thus made of chains of letters, the logic of which escapes us totally.

Man, the author of speech, is himself made of chains of molecules and proteins the laws of which are well known to us. We may well suppose a strict continuity between these biological rules and those that organize his highest faculty, language.

In other words, we may assume that the laws that rule his flesh also rule his speech. Such a biology of word formation, valid for all of man's languages, ...is situated at the crossroads of not only all of this earth's tongues, but also all forms of expression, such as art, science [and] children's stories. (Myths) One of its fundamental rules is that words strictly adhere to the objects, situations or beings they designate. Far from being merely convenient tools of communication, words are thick, multidimensional, densely interrelated structures, which contain limitless information.

During at least one-third of our life, we revert to using words in such a universal language. In our dreams we may be called on by a stone or dialogue with a flower, a bird or a water spring. Dreams are pieces of a whole language in which words are still connected to the objects they designate. Night is thus the time when man recovers his full faculty of speech.<sup>40</sup>

In Dreams and Myths, man uses the universal language and it is in understanding this "green language" of the alchemists that we come to some understanding of our reality and how it is shaped by the actions of higher level beings ("gods") who are hyperdimensional and therefore, outside of time. It is through this that we come to an understanding of what the Holy Grail really is and what it can really do. It can really do all that is recorded in myth and legend — literally — and even more!

What we are seeing is that many "esoteric" interpretations of ancient knowledge may be mere wishful thinking. We are advocating the idea that science should shine the light of reason and the scientific method upon them. But, we also can see that science, as it is generally done in our world, is woefully inadequate to the task.

Very early in the Cassiopaeian contact, "myself in the future" began to use quote marks in a rather unusual way; that is, a manner that did not strictly follow the accepted rules of grammar and punctuation. I became curious about this and asked:

Q: (L) I have been poring over this material and it occurs to me that certain words have been put in quotes for a reason, yes?

A: We put in quotes what we want further examined.

I didn't realize then that I was going to be teaching myself this "universal language". I began to keep a notebook of these quoted words and my studies in their interpretations. I began with simply looking them up in the dictionary and discovering the fullest possible meaning or varieties of meanings. This then led to tracking the words back to their roots and discovering other words that "grew" from the same roots, and often this involved working in other languages. It was

---

<sup>40</sup> Abehsera, Abraham A., *Babel: The Language of the 21st Century* (Jerusalem: EQEV Publishing House 1991) pp. 1-2.

utterly amazing how connections became clear in this way. For example: consider the term “Emerald Tablets”. Emerald: variety of Beryl — ME + OF — *Emeralde* — VL + L — *smaraldus/ smaragdus* — Gr — *amaragdos* meaning “of oriental origin”. So, we go to “orient”. Oriental — L *orientalis* — Eastern. Then we look at “eastern” and find: Eastern — IE base “*aues*” — to shine — whence Aurora — dawn/east — and aurum — gold. Moving on to “gold”, we find: Gold — IE base “*ghel*” — to shine, to gleam, symbol Au — Aurora, lover of Orion. And then, finally, we look at “green”. Green — IE base “*ghro*” — to become. So, what we have found is that a great many ideas come into play in considering the “Emerald Tablets”, and this will later become very important.

At the same time, I noticed that, very often, a word that began with a specific meaning became reversed over time. I also noted that the various alphabets in use by human beings had certain relationships that were either similar or *antagonistic*. I also discovered that, at a certain point, letters were added to several 22 letter alphabets to make them 24 letter alphabets, and at about the same time, the zodiac was tinkered with, a sign was added and another one split in two. *And, this very period of time was related to all of the issues that lead us to the problem of the Grail.* It became clear that someone or some force or tendency was at work here that resulted in the “Babel Syndrome”, as I came to call it. I could see the “tracks” of some influence that was determined to make the solution of the mystery as difficult as possible by tossing extra puzzle pieces into the pile; pieces that would lead generations of searchers astray. I knew that I needed to find some sort of “standard” by which to evaluate these clues, so, I inquired about this:

Q: I am tracking the clues through the various languages and alphabets. I would like to know which of these alphabets, Runic, Greek, or Etruscan, preceded the others, and from which the others are derived?

A: Etruscan.

Q: Well, who were the Etruscans?

A: Templar carriers.

Q: What does that mean?

A: Seek and ye shall find.

Q: Well, how am I supposed to do that? I can't find anything else on the Etruscans! What are Templar carriers?

A: Penitent Avian Lords.

Q: What does that mean?

A: For your search. All is drawn from some more ancient form.

[...]

Q: Well, I think that a HUGE key is in the tracking of the languages...

A: The roots of all languages are identical...

Q: What do you mean?

A: Your origin.

Q: You mean Orion?

A: Interesting the word root similarity, yes?

Q: Well, the word root similarities of a LOT of things are VERY interesting! It is AMAZING the things I have discovered by tracking word roots...

A: The architects of your languages left clues aplenty.

Richard Rudgley tells us in *The Lost Civilizations of the Stone Age* that there are between 5,000 and 10,000 different languages in the world today. This fact echoes

the Biblical story of the Tower of Babel. The question is, of course, was there ever a single language in our remote past that would suggest a global antediluvian civilization? As a matter of fact, there is.

One noted linguist, Hans Pederson, has expressed the opinion that there is a definite relationship between the supposedly distinct and independent language families of Indo-European, Semitic, Uralic, Altaic and even Eskimo-Aleut. He posits that all these language groups were in fact descended from a remote language ancestral to them all which he called Nostratic, from the Latin *noster*, meaning 'our'. In this language, there are many words associated with agriculture and husbandry, which suggests a farming economy. However, among the 2,000 roots of the Proto-Nostratic lexical stock, we do not find words suggesting acquaintance with agriculture or husbandry, but we do find many terms associated with hunting and food gathering.

In other words, it could be suggested that Proto-Nostratic belongs to the post-diluvian world which is designated by mainstream science as the 'Neolithic revolution', while most of its descendent languages belong to the Neolithic epoch of food-producing economy.

As it happens, the most ancient center of Neolithic economy in western Eurasia was situated in southwest Asia, which leads to a preliminary hypothesis that Proto-Nostratic was spoken in southwest Asia at a period prior to the 'Neolithic revolution'. Most of its daughter -languages belong to the Neolithic epoch, and their spread over large territories of Eurasia and Africa was connected with the demographic explosion caused by the 'Neolithic revolution'.

Now, pay careful attention here: The implications of the Nostratic hypothesis are mind-boggling. The theory proposes that most of the peoples of Europe and those in a large part of *western* Asia and parts of Africa were speaking Nostratic languages way back in prehistory, before the advent of agriculture.

The project of reconstructing the vocabulary of the Nostratic language takes us deep into the Upper Paleolithic period, the latter part of the Old Stone Age! If the Nostratic language hypothesis is right, then it must be more than 10,000 years old and is likely to be nearer 15,000 years old.

The linguists are actually getting quite daring because there is another even more controversial hypothesis, which is that of a Dene-Sino-Caucasian language that includes languages as diverse as Basque, Chinese, Sumerian, and Haida. If this is shown to be a genuine language group, then it must, like Nostratic and Eurasiatic, be of Upper Paleolithic age.

Some linguists even propose that they can reconstruct the primordial ancestor of all the world's languages, a language called either Proto-Global or Proto-World. Some of them have assembled etymologies which they believe indicate a connection between all of the world's language families showing a correlation in respect not only to the meaning of the words, but also to their sound.

Many "mainstream" scientists are amazed and troubled by the fact that these correspondences exist across time and space and that languages found as far field as the deserts of southern Africa, the Amazon rain forest, the Arctic and the cities of Europe still retain links from a remote time when they must have all been closely connected. But they cannot deny what is being proposed. Repeated accidental resemblance of both meaning and sound on a global scale is too



unlikely to contemplate. That such parallels exist between language groups in distant parts of the world is striking and is hard to dismiss simply as mere coincidence. In fact, this hypothesis takes us back over 20,000 years to some time before these two macro-families must have split to go their separate ways.

This is why word studies are so important. If we hypothesize an ancient high technology, and that myths and legends are *disjecta membra* of this civilization, coming as close to the original meaning of words is of crucial importance.

The conclusion is that the various proto-languages that are said to belong to the Nostratic group could have dispersed from the zone in which agriculture seems to have first developed, namely the Near East and Anatolia. In this scenario the expansion of these languages beyond the region would be directly associated with the spread of farming. The parent language, Proto-Nostratic would thus be located somewhere in the core region and obviously to a time preceding the origins of agriculture.

Farmers vs. Shepherds. Cain and Abel. As I was reading through all the myths, I was struck by this conflict and also how an older “shepherd” myth was often transformed into an “agriculture” myth with concomitant reversal of imagery and meaning. I asked the Cassiopaeans - myself in the future - about this:

Q: One thing I do want to understand, since it is involved in all of this, is the idea of the ‘Shepherd’. All of the ancient legends and stories and myths lead, ultimately, to something about the ‘shepherd’, or the ‘Shepherd King’.

A: Shepherd is most likely to be struck by lightning, due to staff, and thus “enlightened”, or “illuminated”!!

Q: Funny spelling! But, what is the contrast between the concept of the shepherd and the agriculturalist? This goes back to the very roots of everything — there is Cain and Abel, Jacob and Esau, Isaac and Ishmael... and others that are even older from other cultures....

A: Are not you “abel” to figure this out? Have you not learned to explore your ideas without prejudice?

Indeed, this is one of the great keys to tracking the Grail. This transition from “hunter-gatherer” to “agriculturalist” is considered to be one of the great “revolutions” or evolutionary steps of mankind. But is it necessarily so? Richard Rudgley noted in passing:

The study of the sample of skeletal remains from South Asia showed that there was a decline in body stature, body size and life expectancy with the adoption of farming. ...Of the 13 studies, 10 showed that the average life expectancy declined with the adoption of farming.<sup>41</sup>

But there is a much deeper implication to this, and it is reflected in the *inverting* of certain words in our languages as well as inversion of concepts as expressed in

---

<sup>41</sup> Rudgley, Richard, *The Lost Civilizations of the Stone Age* (New York: The Free Press, 1999) p. 8.

our myths. The understanding of this inversion could be the single most important concept to be grasped by man in all of his existence, and it is this understanding that the Cassiopaeans transmissions enabled me to grasp. It was clear that, in order to “become myself in the future”, I had to do the research to acquire the same level of knowledge as the Cassiopaeans, as my future self, exemplified. And so, I went to work to “balance” my current effort with “my” input from the future.

Before we even begin, I want to address this factor that the Cassiopaeans speak of: Knowledge = Energy. There is a general tendency among both Christians and many “New Age” devotees of this or that “source of information” that a “Loving God” simply gives all to those who ask in faith. It is this fundamental perspective that we will be examining, so I don’t want to get ahead of myself, but I will offer the following remarks for the reader to keep in mind as we progress with our revelation of the Meaning of the Holy Grail.

In the beginning, I was frustrated with the Cassiopaeans - myself in the future - because they would not just simply answer all my questions. Instead, they would give me “clues” and send me out to do research. So, I complained numerous times:

Q: (L) How come I am always the one who gets assigned the job of figuring everything out?

A: Because you have asked for the “power” to figure out the most important issues in all of reality. And, we have been assisting you in your empowerment. Learning is necessary for progress of soul. Remember, we are not here to lead by the hand. This is how you are building your power center. All there is, is lessons and learning is fun. Knowledge is power. If we give it to you like Halloween candy, it is diffused. Why don’t you trust your incredible abilities? If we answer for you now, you will be helpless when it becomes necessary for you to perform this function on a regular basis, as it will be!!!! Learning now increases your power tenfold, when you use some initiative, rather than asking us for all the answers directly!!!<sup>42</sup>

The thing I had not yet grasped at that point was the fact that in order to “become” the myself in the future - assuming that I could achieve that level of knowledge - I had to do the work that they were encouraging me to do. So, I set about gaining and gathering knowledge based on the clues placed before me by the Cassiopaeans and now I share them with you, the reader.

**“YOU KNOW MY METHOD. IT IS FOUNDED UPON THE OBSERVANCE OF TRIFLES.”<sup>43</sup>**

At this point, I want to bring up two of the concepts upon which my “study method” is based. The first is articulated in an essay by the renowned Italian historian Carlo Ginzburg: *Clues: Roots of an Evidential Paradigm*. In this essay he

<sup>42</sup> The answers to the same question, given in several sessions, are assembled together.

<sup>43</sup> Sherlock Holmes in *The Boscombe Valley Mystery*, Doyle.

describes a crucial aspect of investigations of the “unknown”, which can range from criminal investigations to para-physical to physical investigations, including history. This approach is, in a nutshell, the “*close and careful study of seemingly trivial or unimportant details which actually turn out to be of great importance*”. It is what he describes as the “Sherlock Holmes School of Knowledge”. Ginzburg points out that in the stories of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, Dr. Watson, an intelligent but pedestrian thinker, is contrasted to Holmes, who pursues unusual and “inspired” analyses of seemingly irrelevant details such as cigarette ash. He suggests that the most striking thing about Sherlock Holmes was his unparalleled guile. His success was based more on his ability to think like his quarry than the tiny clues themselves. The clues were meaningless without context, and the context was in the mind of Sherlock Holmes. He KNEW his quarry. Based on this, Holmes could hypothetically reconstruct the activities using only tiny traces left as clues. Having reconstructed a particular action or event based on these small clues, he was then able to “predict” the next move, or where to look for the next tiny trace.

In terms of the Grail Quest, it is paramount to understand the conditions of the quest. The allegories of a “haunted forest” and “fire breathing dragon” and “beautiful temptress” are not placed in the context for no reason! There IS an opponent; one who tricks by terror, by frontal assault, and by unparalleled deceit! Make no mistake about it: there are forces that do NOT want anyone to discover the secret! And they are so unbelievably ancient, deeply cunning, and even consciously evil, that the human mind cannot plumb the depths of this guile. Those who think they can, or that they have, will never achieve the “Stone”. They have already leaped to an assumption that is equivalent to being connected to an IV drip of heroin. And it is pure hubris.

Tracking is not simply an “intellectual” practice; it involves considerable, often great, learning and inspired insight. The “reader of signs” must KNOW HIS QUARRY because rarely does he have a simple set of complete tracks. He has to identify the action based on partial signs that most likely have been deliberately obscured.

In historical and metaphysical research, one must systematically collect data. Unfortunately, the conditions are the worst possible for the quest for truth due to the fact that not only is the trail “cold”, but, in addition to the deliberate attempts to conceal the trail, there are many “Dr. Watsons” out there bumbling along and destroying information in their well-meaning, but misguided attempts to find the answer in data that has clearly been left to deliberately lead AWAY from the truth.

In this sense, religion and myth are as important as actual material clues, but not in the sense that they are generally understood. At one point I asked the Cassiopaeans about the Grail Legends that include the stories of Joseph of Arimathea and Mary Magdalene traveling to Europe with “the grail” as both an artifact as well as a “holy bloodline”.

Q: Who created the legends of the Holy Grail and Joseph of Arimathea bringing it to a) France, or b) England? Who was behind the creating of this group of legends?

A: Not a group of legends.

Q: Why was the 12th century the focal point for the propagation of the grail legends, the troubadours, the whole thing?

A: Beginning of “Renaissance”.

Q: The story is, and there are even some very old legends in France itself, that there are caves or places where Joseph and Mary Magdalene spent the night, or lived, or whatever. Did Joseph of Arimathea actually travel to France and then to England later, with Mary Magdalene or other followers of Jesus?

A: No.

Q: Did he travel to France alone?

A: No.

Q: What is the source of these stories? What is the point of these stories?

A: Deflection.

Q Deflection of what to what or from what?

A: Truth from recipient.

And so, right away we understand that there *was* something significant being promulgated at that period of time, and that the stories of the Holy Grail — as they are constituted — were actually written to divert attention from *something else*.

But there is a deeper issue here that I would like to try to outline. Our world is generally explained in reductionist terms which amounts to the outlook of mainstream science which has lost its truly “scientific” approach and has been converted to what we like to call the “religion of science”, or the “Thought Police”. Science has “explained away” everything by reducing it to its component parts which are mechanistic and lacking some essential thing that gives “life” to our lives. Mainstream Science explains religion as “wishful-thinking” and love as nothing more than chemistry between the cells of the body. Progressive “scientism” is equated with reason, and reason is supposed to make man a “godlike” being, at least in terms of his ethics. But, it isn’t working. You can look around you and see that it is not working. We live in a horror house of technological doom, feeling powerless to do anything about our state of existence.

The plain, hard fact is: science, as it is practiced today, can’t lead us to the explanation of the order of the universe. In the face of our present reality, it is only with REAL science, combined with the current level of scientific-technological knowledge, that we have any chance of being able to reassemble and understand the scientific knowledge of the past. And so, the only rational thing we can do is challenge this most fundamental of mainstream scientific ideas: that scientific progress is as “evolutionary”, as is claimed; that mankind has evolved from naked savages to his modern state of technological prowess; and that we are moving from a lower state of ignorance to a higher state of advancement. Yes, we know that progress has occurred in many ways at many times, but the history of man seems to be one of degeneration alternating with recovery and technological advancement which is not balanced by ethical or spiritual development. Science and religion have run amok into narrow and distorted views of the universe. Something is wrong with this picture, and just what it is we need to discover.

We are proposing that the theme of the Quest for the Grail has several variations on a singular idea: that far back in the ancient past, there was knowledge, True Wisdom Technology. Further, we are proposing that this knowledge was widely known and applied in a Golden Age. The Ancient Technology is further thought to have survived, though perhaps broken up and obscured in “magical doctrines”, myths and religious rituals that have long ago lost their meaning. It is also thought that the Ancient Technology has survived in part in esoteric schools, nurtured in

secret, and given out to the world in measured doses from time to time via an elect few who respond to the dedicated seeker of the solutions to the sufferings of humanity.

Do we have any evidence that this Ancient Technology ever really existed? I think we do. Not only that, I believe that we can track it and analyze it with the tools of science and uncover the scientific concepts couched in religious doctrines and myths. This knowledge may have been carried in different forms or contexts or levels of proficiency by different social groups, which then applied it in various ways. Some of these groups made progress; some did not. Some forgot everything and just tell the stories. But the one thing they all seem to agree on is that Time is not what we think it is.

### THE TERROR OF HISTORY

Time, of course, is what we talk about when we discuss history. The history of mankind, when considered objectively, is a terrible thing. Many people defend themselves from this terror by erecting elaborate defenses—"personal myths", so to speak—so that they can go on with the prosaic business of their lives without being paralyzed by the burden of the "cold hard facts of life". Time is a "haunted forest" of thorns and wild beasts, and it is only after facing such a "test" of strength and incorruptibility that one will be granted the gift of a glimpse of the Grail.

Man, as a rule and in general, is powerless against Time and History, cosmic catastrophes, military onslaughts, social injustice, personal and familial misfortunes, and a host of assaults against his existence too numerous to list. Death and destruction come to all, both rich and poor, free and slave, young and old, good and evil, with an arbitrariness and insouciance that, when contemplated even momentarily, can destroy the most carefully constructed "personal myth". This is a FACT, and, to quote Castaneda's Don Juan, "a damn scary one"!

Over and over again, man has seen his fields and cattle laid waste by drought and disease, his loved ones tormented and decimated by illness or human cruelty, his life's work reduced to nothing in an instant by events over which he has no control at all. The study of history through its various disciplines offers a view of mankind that is almost insupportable. The rapacious movements of hungry tribes, invading and conquering and destroying in the darkness of prehistory; barbarian invaders; the bloodbaths of the crusades of Catholic Europe against the "infidels" of the Middle East; the stalking "noonday terror" of the Inquisition where martyrs quenched the flames with their blood; the raging holocaust of modern genocide; wars, famine, and pestilence. All produce an intolerable sense of indefensibility against what the great historian of religion, Mircea Eliade, calls the Terror of History.

There are those who will say that now this is all past; mankind has entered a new phase; and science and technology have brought us to the brink of ending all this suffering. Many people believe in the myth of Science, which postulates that man is evolving, society is evolving, and that we now have control over the arbitrary evil of our environment. That which does not support this idea is reinterpreted or ignored.

It is assumed that not only have we evolved as human beings from some primate ancestor, but that we are evolving as a culture as well. Science has given us the space program, laser, television, penicillin, sulfa drugs, and a host of other useful developments, which would seem to make our lives more tolerable and fruitful. However, we can easily see that this is not the case. After three centuries of domination by science, it could be said that never before has man been so precariously poised on the brink of such total destruction.

Our lives, as individuals and groups and cultures, are steadily deteriorating. The air we breathe and the water we drink is polluted almost beyond endurance. Our foods are loaded with substances which contribute very little to nourishment, and that may, in fact, be injurious to our health. Stress and tension have become an accepted part of life and can be shown to have killed millions. Hatred, envy, greed and strife multiply exponentially. Crime increases nine times faster than the population. We swallow endless quantities of pills to wake up, go to sleep, get the job done, calm our nerves and make us feel good. The inhabitants of the earth spend more money on recreational drugs than they spend on housing, clothing, food, education or any other product or service.

The ancient evils are still with us for those who emerge from their "personal myth" long enough to be in touch with reality. Drought, famine, plague and natural disasters still take an annual toll in lives and suffering. Combined with wars, insurrections, and political purges, this means that not only are great numbers of people killed each year for political reasons, but also multiplied millions of people across the globe are without adequate food or shelter or health care. Over one hundred million children starved to death in the last decade of the 20th century.

When man contemplates history, AS IT IS, he is forced to realize that he is in the iron grip of an existence that seems to have no real care or concern for his pain and suffering. Over and over again, the same sufferings fall upon mankind multiplied millions upon millions of times over millennia. The totality of human suffering is a dreadful thing. I could write until the end of the world using oceans of ink and forests of paper and never fully convey this Terror.

The beast of arbitrary calamity has always been with us. For as long as human hearts have pumped hot blood through their too-fragile bodies and glowed with the inexpressible sweetness of life and yearning for all that is good and right and loving, the sneering, stalking, drooling and scheming beast of what seems to be unconscious evil has licked its lips in anticipation of its next feast of terror and suffering.

Since the beginning of time, this mystery of the estate of man, this Curse of Cain, has existed, and, since the most Ancient of Days, the cry has been: "My punishment is greater than I can bear"!

Eliade and other scholars of myth and religion have conjectured that, in ancient times, when man perceived this intolerable and incomprehensible condition in which he found his existence, that he created cosmogonies to justify all the "cruelties, aberrations, and tragedies of history". Yet, when we study these myths and legends, we find that, at the deepest level, these defenses against history have to do with Time. The religious myths are numerous and varied, but, when all the

trappings are stripped away, the chief point of argument is this: which conception of Time is being utilized as the foundation of the myth, cyclical or linear?

There are those who say that the mythical/religious formulas and images through which the “primitives” expressed their reality seem childish and absurd. Eliade, however, sees in religious myths a “desperate effort not to lose contact with being” (justification of existence in the face of the cruel world) and to find meaning—an archaic ontology.

Again, I would like to suggest that this archaic ontology is a remnant of the high and different science and technology of man “before the fall”. Again we hypothesize that the myths, rituals and ceremonies of the ancient religions are but surviving fragments of a technology from which the true significance has vanished. Further, we might think that it is in discovering the secrets of this “technology” that mankind has a chance to become free of the Terror of History.

What is the secret technology? It is nothing less than the Holy Grail the Ark of Noë, and the Philosopher’s Stone.

In the present time there is a lot of talk about time because we are rumored to be heading toward the End of Time—and the World itself. Can this be true? And, if so, what implication does such an idea suggest regarding the nature of our universe? If this is not true, then where did such an idea originate, and why is it so popular?

In working with, and testing, our hypothesis that there was a “former time”, a Golden Age from which man “Fell”, we need to examine carefully this issue of time.

Time: The framework in which we live and move and have our being.

There is the question of BEing and DOing—Free Will—, which implies the context of Time. Yes, it is possible to conceive of BEing outside of Time, but in order to DO, one must have a context. This may be an assumption, but let’s work with it for the “time being”.

### A FEW WORDS ABOUT RADIOMETRIC DATING

If we are going to investigate time, we will be confronted with the issue of dates, those markers of time, and of how these dates are established.

The most widely used method for determining the age of fossils is to date them by the “known age” of the rock strata in which they are found. At the same time, the most widely used method for determining the age of the rock strata is to date them by the “known age” of the fossils they contain. In this “circular dating” method, all ages are based on uniformitarian assumptions about the date and order in which fossilized plants and animals are believed to have evolved. Most people are surprised to learn that there is, in fact, no way to directly determine the age of any fossil or rock. The so called “absolute” methods of dating (radiometric methods) actually only measure the present ratios of radioactive isotopes and their decay products in suitable specimens - not their age. These measured ratios are then extrapolated to an “age” determination.

The problem with all radiometric “clocks” is that their accuracy critically depends on several starting assumptions, which are largely unknowable. To date a specimen by radiometric means, one must first know the starting amount of the

parent isotope at the beginning of the specimen's existence. Second, one must be certain that there were no daughter isotopes in the beginning. Third, one must be certain that neither parent nor daughter isotopes have ever been added or removed from the specimen. Fourth, one must be certain that the decay rate of parent isotope to daughter isotope has always been the same. That one or more of these assumptions are often invalid is obvious from the published radiometric "dates" (to say nothing of "rejected" dates) found in the literature.

One of the most obvious problems is that several samples from the same location often give widely divergent ages. Apollo moon samples, for example, were dated by both uranium-thorium-lead and potassium-argon methods, giving results, which varied from 2 million to 28 billion years. Lava flows from volcanoes on the north rim of the Grand Canyon (which erupted after its formation) show potassium-argon dates a billion years "older" than the most ancient basement rocks at the bottom of the canyon. Lava from underwater volcanoes near Hawaii (that are known to have erupted in 1801 AD) has been "dated" by the potassium-argon method with results varying from 160 million to nearly 3 billion years. It's really no wonder that *all of the laboratories that "date" rocks insist on knowing in advance the "evolutionary age" of the strata from which the samples were taken -- this way, they know which dates to accept as "reasonable" and which to ignore.*

More precisely, it is based on the assumption that nothing "really exceptional" happened in the meantime. What I mean by "really exceptional" is this: an event theoretically possible, but whose mechanism is not yet understood in terms of the established paradigms. To give an example: *a crossing of two different universes.* This is theoretically possible, taking into account modern physical theories, but it is too speculative to discuss its "probability" and possible consequences.

Could such an event change radioactive decay data? Could it change the values of some fundamental physical constants? Yes, it could.

Is it possible that similar events have happened in the past? Yes, it is possible. How possible it is? We do not know. We do not know, in fact, what would be an exact meaning of the "crossing of two different universes".

In addition to considering the idea of cataclysms that could have destroyed ancient civilizations more than once, there is another matter to consider in special relationship to radioactive decay: that ancient civilizations may have destroyed themselves with nuclear war.

Radiocarbon dates for Pleistocene remains in northeastern North America, according to scientists Richard Firestone of Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, and William Topping, are younger-as much as 10,000 years younger-than for those *in the western part of the country.* Dating by other methods like thermo-luminescence (TL), geoarchaeology, and sedimentation suggests that many radiocarbon dates are grossly in error. For example, materials from the Gainey Paleoindian site in Michigan, radiocarbon dated at 2880 yr BC, are given an age by TL dating of 12,400 BC. It seems that there are so many anomalies reported in the upper US and in Canada of this type, that they cannot be explained by ancient aberrations in the atmosphere or other radiocarbon reservoirs, or by contamination of data samples (a common source of error in radiocarbon dating). Assuming correct methods of radiocarbon dating are used, organic remains associated with an



artifact will give a radiocarbon age younger than they actually are *only if they contain an artificially high radiocarbon keel*.

Our research indicates that the entire Great Lakes region (and beyond) was subjected to particle bombardment and a catastrophic nuclear irradiation that produced secondary thermal neutrons from cosmic ray interactions. The neutrons produced unusually large quantities of Pu239 and substantially altered the natural uranium abundance ratios in artifacts and in other exposed materials including cherts<sup>44</sup>, sediments, and the entire landscape. These neutrons necessarily transmuted residual nitrogen in the dated charcoals to radiocarbon, thus explaining anomalous dates. [...]

The C14 level in the fossil record would reset to a higher value. The excess global radiocarbon would then decay with a half-life of 5730 years, which should be seen in the radiocarbon analysis of varied systems. [...]

Sharp increases in C14 are apparent in the marine data at 4,000, 32,000-34,000, and 12,500 BC. These increases are coincident with geomagnetic excursions. [...]

The enormous energy released by the catastrophe at 12,500 BC could have heated the atmosphere to over 1000 C over Michigan, and the neutron flux at more northern locations would have melted considerable glacial ice. Radiation effects on plants and animals exposed to the cosmic rays would have been lethal, comparable to being irradiated in a 5 megawatt reactor more than 100 seconds.

The overall pattern of the catastrophe matches the pattern of mass extinction before Holocene times. The Western Hemisphere was more affected than the Eastern, North America more than South America, and eastern North America more than western North America. Extinction in the Great lakes area was more rapid and pronounced than elsewhere. Larger animals were more affected than smaller ones, a pattern that conforms to the expectation that radiation exposure affects large bodies more than smaller ones.<sup>45</sup>

The evidence that Firestone and Topping discovered is puzzling for a lot of reasons. But, the fact is, there are reports of similar evidence from such widely spread regions as India, Ireland, Scotland, France, and Turkey; ancient cities whose brick and stone walls have literally been vitrified, that is, fused together like glass. There is also evidence of vitrification of stone forts and cities. It seems that the only explanation for such anomalies is either an atomic blast or something that could produce similar effects, which we will get to soon enough.

---

<sup>44</sup> A chert is basically bits of glass. It is silica that has been heated until it fuses into tiny shards of glass.

<sup>45</sup> Firestone, Richard B., Topping, William, *Terrestrial Evidence of a Nuclear Catastrophe in Paleoinidian Times*, dissertation research, 1990-2001.



## CHAPTER 4 HYPERDIMENSIONAL REALITY

### HYPERDIMENSIONAL SPACE — THE REALM OF THE “GODS”

#### *THE QUESTION OF TIME IN MYTHS*

In numerous tales of the Grail, the description of the castle of the Fisher King includes some interesting time anomalies: it is a place where time slows down or stops altogether. This is also the case with the ancient Celtic legends of the Head of Bran the Blessed, in which presence his warriors feast and make merry with no awareness of the passage of time. This theme occurs with great regularity and suggests a deep and ancient significance that will become apparent as we proceed.

The most ancient conception of time was associated with the “Goddess” and was cyclical — like women. Everything was “real” only insofar as it was connected to an archetypal gesture - *illud tempus* - from the beginning.

Every hero repeated the archetypal gesture, every war rehearsed the struggle between good and evil, every fresh social injustice was identified with the passion of a divine messenger, each new massacre repeated the glorious end of the martyrs. ...Only one fact counts: by virtue of this view, tens of millions of men were able, for century after century, to endure great historical pressures without despairing, without committing suicide or falling into that spiritual aridity that always brings with it a relativistic or nihilistic view of history.<sup>46</sup>

This reflected the idea that the world in which we live was a “form,” or reflection, or “double” of another cosmic world that existed on a higher level. These were Celestial Archetypes. Plato gave an explanation that is still unsurpassed in its simplicity:

“And now,” I said, “let me show in a figure how far our nature is enlightened or unenlightened. Behold! Human beings living in an underground den, which has a mouth open towards the light and reaching all along the den; here they have been from their childhood, and have their legs and necks chained so that they cannot

---

<sup>46</sup> Eliade, op. cit., pp. 151-152.

move, and can only see before them, being prevented by the chains from turning round their heads. Above and behind them a fire is blazing at a distance, and between the fire and the prisoners there is a raised way; and you will see, if you look, a low wall built along the way, like the screen which marionette players have in front of them over which they show the puppets. ...And do you see," I said, "men passing along the wall carrying all sorts of vessels, and statues and figures of animals made of wood and stone and various materials, which appear over the wall?

...And they see only their own shadows, or the shadows of one another, which the fire throws on the opposite wall of the cave... how could they see anything but the shadows if they were never allowed to move their heads... and of the objects which are being carried in like manner they would only see the shadows ...And if they were able to converse with one another, would they not suppose that they were naming what was actually before them? ...And suppose further that the prison had an echo which came from the other side, would they not be sure to fancy when one of the passers-by spoke that the voice which they heard came from the passing shadow? ...To them, the truth would be literally nothing but the shadows of the images. [...]

And now look again, and see what will naturally follow if the prisoners are released and disabused of their error. At first, when any of them is liberated and compelled suddenly to stand up and turn his neck round and walk and look towards the light, he will suffer sharp pains; the glare will distress him, and he will be unable to see the realities of which in his former state he had seen the shadows; and then conceive someone saying to him that what he saw before was an illusion, but that now, when he is approaching nearer to being and his eye is turned towards more real existence, he has a clearer vision — what will be his reply? And you may further imagine that his instructor is pointing to the objects as they pass and requiring him to name them — will he not be perplexed? Will he not fancy that the shadows, which he formerly saw, are truer than the objects, which are now shown to him? [...]

And if he is compelled to look straight at the light, will he not have a pain in his eyes, which will make him turn away to take refuge in the objects of vision which he can see, and which he will conceive to be in reality clearer than the things, which are now being shown to him? [...]

And suppose once more, that he is reluctantly dragged up a steep and rugged ascent, and held fast until he is forced into the presence of the sun himself, is he not likely to be pained and irritated? When he approaches the light his eyes will be dazzled, and he will not be able to see anything at all of what are now called realities. ...He will require growing accustomed to the sight of the upper world. And first he will see the shadows best, next the reflections of men and other objects in the water, and then the objects themselves; spangled heaven; and he will see the sky and the stars by night better than the sun or the light of the sun by day? [...]

Last of all he will be able to see the sun, and not mere reflections of him in the water, but he will see him in his own proper place, and not in another; and he will contemplate him as he is. ...He will then proceed to argue that this is he who gives the season and the years, and is the guardian of all that is in the visible world, and in a certain way the cause of all things which he and his fellows have been accustomed to behold? [...]

And when he remembered his old habitation, and the wisdom of the den and his fellow prisoners, do you not suppose that he would felicitate himself on the change, and pity them? ...And if they were in the habit of conferring honors among themselves on those who were quickest to observe the passing shadows and to remark which of them went before, and which followed after, and which were together; and who were therefore best able to draw conclusions as to the future, do you think that he would care for such honors and glories, or envy the possessors of them? Would he not say with Homer, 'Better to be the poor servant of a poor master,' and to endure anything, rather than think as they do and live after their manner? [...]

Imagine once more such a one coming suddenly out of the sun to be replaced in his old situation; would he not be certain to have his eyes full of darkness? ...And if there were a contest, and he had to compete in measuring the shadows with the prisoners who had never moved out of the den, while his sight was still weak, and before his eyes had become steady (and the time which would be needed to acquire this new habit of sight might be very considerable), would he not be ridiculous? Men would say of him that up he went up and down he came without his eyes; and that it was better not even to think of ascending; and if any one tried to loose another and lead him up to the light, let them only catch the offender, and they would put him to death.

This entire allegory you may now append, dear Glaucon, to the previous argument; the prison house is the world of sight, the light of the fire is the sun, and you will not misapprehend me if you interpret the journey upwards to be the ascent of the soul into the intellectual world according to my poor belief, which, at your desire, I have expressed — whether rightly or wrongly, God knows.<sup>47</sup>

When we consider a semi-physical realm that projects itself into our reality, we also have to consider the factor of Time. In our geometry we define a point as an infinitesimal section of a line. A line is an infinitesimal cross-section of a plane and a plane is an infinitesimal section of a solid. Thus, our three dimensional reality must be defined as a series of infinitesimal sections of a four dimensional body. Conceptually, this means that our entire reality is a section of a four-dimensional body — a realm of potential dimensions beyond three-dimensional contemplation.

We usually consider the past as no longer existing. The future does not exist, either, and the “present” refers to the momentary transition of non-existence into non-existence!

But, if it is true that only Now exists, then the logical conclusion is that, as wave reading consciousness units, we are, in some way, responsible for our perception of time. We regard time as linear, long or short, an endless line, a progression from past into future. But this creates an insurmountable problem. On a line, NOW is a

---

<sup>47</sup> Plato, *Republic: Book VII*, trans. B Jowett.

mathematical point of infinitesimal smallness — it has no dimension! *By scientific logic, it does not exist!*

### MATHEMATICAL DIMENSIONS

The first mathematician to explore the fourth dimension, William Rowan Hamilton, was born in 1805. Hamilton was so precocious that he was reading the Bible at the age of three, at which point he also began learning Hebrew characters. By the age of ten he could read Hebrew, Persian, Arabic, Sanskrit, Bengali, Latin, and Greek, as well as several modern European languages. Hamilton was so skilled in mental arithmetic that he was entered in a competition against a boy from Vermont who toured as a calculating prodigy. Hamilton was disappointed, however, when he found that his opponent seemed to have no knowledge apart from his unusual math abilities.

While studying at university, Hamilton joined the Tractarian movement, a religious organization, of which Samuel Taylor Coleridge was a member. Coleridge had the notion that algebra was the science of time, and apparently this idea had a profound influence on Hamilton who discovered a four-dimensional manifold of numbers, the “quaternions”. Though he was a genius mathematician, Hamilton seemed to be unable to think beyond the strictly material world, and though he was reaching for a fourth dimension, Hamilton could not consider the fourth dimension as “real”.

The next phase of development of the concept of fourth dimensional space was the work of Ludwig Schläfli, a Swiss schoolteacher. He understood that four dimensions was the conceptual continuation of the first three spatial dimensions. As a schoolteacher, Schläfli was not in the company of “academics” and this may have played a part in the fact that he was able to develop this new geometry during his early career, before he joined the mathematics department of the University at Bern. It is interesting that Grassmann, who also explored an ingenious algebra of higher dimensions, was another schoolteacher whose writings were ignored for many years. During that period, anyone who worked in these directions was thought to be a bit mad when actually, what they were really doing, was following an ancient tradition of *relying upon pure thought to take them beyond what could be confirmed in the sensory world.*

### THE MAGIC OF ABSTRACT THOUGHT

Many New Age Gurus teach that “higher knowledge” can only be accessed “directly”, through the “heart”. To this end, they produce endless techniques and rituals designed to stop thought and induce “feeling”. This is simply another variation of the “blind faith” routine that teaches a person that only knowledge brought directly by God is “true”, and all human knowledge is basically “bunk”.

What is interesting about this is that it is another example of disinformation - a lie wrapped in truth to make it easier to swallow. As we have already pointed out, most of what passes for “techniques of ascension” amounts to little more than stimulating chemicals in the body which results in a “feel good experience”, but which does nothing to increase the level of Being.

As already mentioned, there is a “gravity” to the realm of Non-being which is the Thought Center that “creates” matter. Matter constitutes the predominate nature of our reality. What this suggests is that our “field of expression” is dipolar - gravity vs. consciousness.

The “field of consciousness” is a primary field like gravity, but we can see that it is very little manifested in our world. This means that to move from the gravity field of matter, one must act against a rather strong force.

The field of consciousness is that of thoughts, feelings that are not chemical, ideas, motivations, attitudes, and such that acts on our minds/consciousness as gravity acts on objects and masses. Just as there is gravity and anti-gravity, so must there be consciousness and anti-consciousness as we have already described in our discussion of Thought Centers.

The consciousness field is a mirror image of the gravity field of matter. As above, so below. And just as in the case where great effort must be made to move a stone uphill, so it takes great effort to move one’s motivations and attitudes and emotions from the influence of matter into the realm of the consciousness field.

When such an uphill movement of motivation occurs, a specific effort of consciousness needs to be made. Thoughts and ideas and concepts that are based on material interpretations of reality require little effort. It is the reaching into the higher realms of thought that enables us to discern when our emotions are “material” or pure and belonging to the soul. To approach this problem without working to create the vessel of thoughts, concepts, ideas, is again, the process of believing lies and binding to “spiritual drugs”.

Understanding this permits us to distinguish when we are working toward higher consciousness. Going “downward” in the field of consciousness is like going downhill in the field of gravity: no work of lifting need be involved. Thus a downhill motion in the field of consciousness is easy, effortless, and pleasurable.

When we go uphill in any possible field, including the consciousness field, we need to put a significant effort (work) into this motion. This leads to the logical conclusion that those things that increase consciousness are also difficult and go against the gravity of the material world explanations.

There is, of course, much more to this that will be introduced in a later volume. For now, the important point is that developing the intellect so that it can be used as an instrument of perspicacity is one of the first requirements of spiritual development.

So, for those New Age and fundamentalist teachers who denigrate thought, consider the following written by another schoolteacher:

Isn't it amazing that Newton couldn't discover universal gravitation until 50 years after Descartes created the mathematical method of analyzing geometric data in an algebraic equation? It would take about 50 years for the method to disseminate, become second nature, raise a new generation immersed in it, and who then began noticing phenomena that these new mathematical expressions did a really good job of modeling. It was more than 40 years after Hamilton created quaternions that Maxwell discovered how well they fit for formulating the equations of electromagnetism. It was 50 years after Riemann created his general, curvilinear, non-Euclidean geometry that Einstein, with help from Minkowski, noticed how well it expressed the relations of special and general relativity.

My theory is that people can't notice something until they have the reference point to understand what it is they are observing. Specifically, scientists can't notice, "hey, these new patterns fit together" until they have a mathematics that describes this kind of relationship as being a pattern, rather than random marks on a graph. Think about what it would be like to discover that all of your data fit into a parabolic shape, but you don't know what a parabola is. How disappointed you would be to realize it doesn't make a straight line, when straight lines are all you know. "I guess there was nothing to that hypothesis after all", you say as you discard the data. Tomorrow some brilliant mathematician will create a method of graphing quadratic equations thinking he has invented the perfect pure math, which couldn't possibly have any practical application. Fifty years from now, your grandson will review your data, or recreate your experiments. He will get the same data points that you did, but now he recognizes the pattern as a parabola. It was a parabola all along, but you didn't know it, because parabolae hadn't been invented yet when you plotted the data.

If you don't recognize the pattern, then your brain interprets it as random - no pattern at all. This means you pay it no attention. In this way, mathematicians create the world we live in. What an outrageous statement! No Physicist would admit the validity of that, after all, they are trained to observe the real world, not confirm some dreamer's fantasy! Yeah, right. Only problem with that is, history tells us that over and over, Physicists were unable to see the patterns in front of their eyes until someone had invented a mathematics that made this kind of pattern recognizable and distinguishable from random noise.

Therefore there is a very real sense in which the only reality we can recognize is that of the patterns for which we have a mathematical template. Therefore we can only observe that part of infinite reality for which some enterprising mathematician has invented the pattern. The mathematician does NOT describe an objective reality, which he observes; he instead creates relationships, which he considers "beautiful", or "elegant", or perhaps "entertaining". He doesn't think his creation has any practical application, but it always does. Because any time somebody describes the template for a new pattern, now (in about 50 years) people will begin noticing those parts of the infinite universe, which fit into to this new pattern. Before they just seemed random, but now that we recognize the pattern, it's so obvious we don't understand how Aristotle overlooked it. And a new generation of historians will write books about how Archimedes was actually on the verge of inventing this himself just before the Romans killed him.<sup>48</sup>

In exactly the same way, it is by gathering information and making unprejudiced observations while at the same time stretching the mind into the field of consciousness, that we develop the vehicle for the Soul, which can then "know" things by virtue of the gift of God.

---

<sup>48</sup> Gordon Clason, private correspondence with the authors.



Each adventurer into the world of these ideas of hyperdimensions, which now concern us profoundly, found the trail easier to navigate as a result of the simultaneous expansion of other branches of knowledge. For example, in geometry it was noticed that the lines in ordinary three-dimensional space could be regarded as elements of a manifold of four dimensions. Connections of this kind soon made the fourth dimension acceptable to mathematicians.

### DIMENSIONAL THINKING IN WESTERN SPIRITUALITY

It is at this point that something truly strange occurred. The idea of the “fourth dimension” was adopted by spiritualists and occultists as the “realm of the ethers” or the afterlife, the place of the dead.

Séances of the nineteenth-century attracted spirit beings that produced physical effects as well as peculiar psychological states, and disappeared again - like the UFOs of our time. It was as convenient then (as it is now) to assign them a home in the inaccessible dimensions of space, and to make absolutely certain that everyone was convinced that these dimensions were ethereal.

The nineteenth-century astronomer Zollner set out to demonstrate scientifically that the *ethereal* beings attracted to spiritualistic séances were from the fourth dimension. Even though his demonstrations were never successful, at this point, the fourth dimension became a means of conceiving of mysterious phenomena in a *non-materialistic* way.

In the final phase of nineteenth-century thought, the fourth dimension became a subject for meditation and was taken up by the Theosophical Society, and later by Rudolf Steiner, who gave reportedly brilliant lectures on the subject based on the work of Howard Hinton.

Hinton’s work was the outcome of the ideas of his father, James Hinton, whose philosophy was based on the ideas of the Kantian noumenal world that lies behind phenomenal experience. This higher world was feminine, nurturing, free of social and legal restraint; virtue consisted in “harmonizing one’s intentions with the noumenal world”, and could not be captured by merely regulating behavior. The person who acts selflessly for the greater good of humanity was as likely to break the law as the brutish criminal.

Howard Hinton was inspired by Hamilton’s writings to adopt a materialistic form of Kantianism. When he began work as a schoolteacher, he came to doubt that knowledge could ever come from an external authority. In an effort to find some knowledge about which he could feel certainty, he made himself a set of colored blocks that he rearranged in various ways to make larger cubes. Using these blocks, he felt he could acquire knowledge of spatial position that was beyond all doubt. As he looked for patterns in the rearrangement of these blocks, he began to investigate the fourth dimension, which he saw as governing *sequences of transformation* in three dimensions.

By the time of Hinton’s death in 1907, his writings had inspired theosophists in India and England to investigate the fourth dimension for themselves. Steiner, following the theosophists, continued to view the fourth dimension as a “spiritual” realm, though he had some fascinatingly insightful comments to make about it, keeping in mind his “esoteric” approach.

Everything we do here is simply a symbolic representation of the higher worlds. [...] Only developing new possibilities for vision can attain what lies within these higher worlds. Human beings must be active in order to reach these worlds.<sup>49</sup>

Howard Hinton and the ideas of the fourth dimension also had a profound influence on P.D. Ouspensky who produced a very simple illustration of the concept of our relation to the fourth dimension, which actually gives a more “physicalized” aspect to the concept. In this illustration, he speaks about a snail on a journey across a garden.

Its movements are governed by pleasure/pain. It always advances toward the one and retreats from the other. It always moves on one line, from the unpleasant towards the pleasant. And, in all probability, it senses and knows nothing except this line. This line constitutes the whole of its world. The snail on this line of motion senses all the sensations entering from the outside. And, these come to it out of time — from potentiality they become actuality. For a snail, the whole of our universe exists in the future and the past, i.e., in time.<sup>50</sup>

The snail is probably not self-aware — that is, aware that it is surging across the landscape — all of which exists simultaneously, of which the snail could be aware if it were possible to expand its awareness through some process of metamorphosis, lifting it high above the garden to expand its scope. But, it only perceives the various phenomena — the leaf, the grass, the twig, the sand, the walkway — at the moment it interacts with them — and then only a little at a time. They are *events of long or short duration*, past and future, which *come to pass* as the snail inches along.

Ouspensky suggests that this is the way we experience our world relative to the fourth dimension. Our five sense organs are merely feelers, our means of touching and interpreting the world, through the mathematical constructs of our brains and in the limited terms of three-dimensional consciousness. Scientific gadgetry only lengthens our feelers a bit.

Imagine a consciousness not limited by the conditions of sense perception. Such a consciousness can rise above the plane on which we move; it can see far beyond the bounds of the circle illumined by our ordinary consciousness; it can see that not only does the line along which we move exist, but also all the other lines perpendicular to it which we cross (in our series of nows.) Rising above the plane, this consciousness will be able to see the plane, make sure that it actually is a plane and not only a line; then it will be able to see the past and the future living side by side and existing simultaneously.<sup>51</sup>

---

<sup>49</sup> Steiner, Rudolf, *The Fourth Dimension, Sacred Geometry, Alchemy, and Mathematics*, a six-lecture series held in Berlin from March 24 to June 7, (Anthroposophic Press 1905).

<sup>50</sup> Ouspensky, P.D., *Tertium Organum*, 1920, pp. 84-85.

<sup>51</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 28.

There are several important considerations contained in the analogy of the snail. First, if our true perception is as limited, relatively speaking, as a snail's, why is this so if we do, in fact, possess inner knowledge and capabilities unknown to our waking, ordinary consciousness which often manifest spontaneously, or which can be developed through long and difficult training? Second, we must note the implications of a consciousness of this type that DOES exist on the physical, three-dimensional plane. But, before we endeavor to deal with those questions, let's return to the question of time.

The past and future cannot be non-existent. They must exist together somewhere; only we do not see them. The present, as opposed to the past and the future, is the most unreal of unrealities. We must admit that the past, the present and the future do not differ from one another in any way, that the only thing that exists is the Eternal Now of Indian Philosophy.<sup>52</sup>

The Alpha and Omega. But we do not see this — at least very few of us do. And then we only see imperfectly, “through a glass darkly”. We are snails crossing the fields of flowers of the universe, aware only momentarily of the earth, the leaf, the flower, or the raindrop before us. At any given moment we are only aware of a small fragment of the universe, and we continue to deny the existence of everything else: namely the *coexistent past and future*, and the possibility of perceiving it.

There are two main theories of the future — that of a predestined future and that of a free future. The theory of predestination asserts that every future event is the result of past events. If we know all the past, then we could know all the future. This is linear time. The idea of a free future is based on quantum “probabilities”. The future is either only partially determined or undetermined because many of the varied interactions are possible at any given point. This probable future posits the idea of true free will and suggests that quite deliberate volitional acts may bring about a subsequent change in events.

Those who support predestination say that so-called “voluntary” actions are, in fact, not voluntary. Rather, they are but the results of incompletely understood causes, which have made them imperative acts — in short, nothing is accidental.

So on the one hand we have “cold predestination”: come what may, nothing can be changed. On the other hand, we have a reality that is only a point on some sort of needle named the present, surrounded on all sides by the Gulf of Non-existence — a world which is born and dies every moment. Ouspensky unifies these views:

At every given moment all the future of the world is predestined and existing, but it is predestined *conditionally*, i.e., there must be one or another future in accordance with the direction of events of the given moment, *if no new factor comes in*. And a

---

<sup>52</sup> Ibid., p. 29.

new factor can come in only from the side of consciousness *and the will resulting from it.*<sup>53</sup>

In other words, the snail *can choose to change his direction if he increases his knowledge and becomes more aware.* The snail may be following the scent of food or a need for warmth, and he may crawl into the path of a car, or into a field full of birds that wish to eat him. In practical terms, this means that snails and human beings, who are crawling through the universe very often, without knowledge, find themselves in the path of destruction. Quite often this destruction can only be overcome by mastering our instinctive urge for pleasure and avoidance of pain. This can only come about by *becoming aware* of the probable course he is on. If his natural tendencies were leading him to an abyss, which will plunge him into a blazing inferno below, then it would behoove him to learn exactly what it is he must do to avoid it. And therein lies the rub. In order to do that, a being must achieve a more aware higher state of consciousness, not a more intense state of *feeling!*

In the past, what is behind us lies not only in what was, but also in what could have been. In the same way, in the future lie not only what will be but also what may be.<sup>54</sup>

In other words, motion in space is merely an illusion of the brief illuminating light of our consciousness upon a given construct of consciousness. If it is so that All exists simultaneously, then it is only we who, singly and collectively, *can change the focus or development of our consciousness.*

In time events exist before our consciousness comes into contact with them, and they still exist after our consciousness has withdrawn from them.<sup>55</sup>

Now we come back to the questions: Why can we not perceive reality as it is? Why can we not enlarge our perception — why are we chained in this painful existence we call “life”? We come back to the idea of the Cave of Plato — or what is popularly known nowadays as *The Matrix*. What we are facing is the fact that the limited way we perceive our world is actually a sort of defect — the effect of the “fall” — the “ritual fault” that brought the Golden Age to an end.

At the present time, many physicists have suggested “hyperspace” has explanatory value in terms of bridging the gap between the physical and ethereal worlds. The New Age market took such ideas up with fiendish glee, producing endless ignorant variations on “Sacred Science” of millions of words, few of which are comprehensible to the layperson, much less the scientist. Those who

---

<sup>53</sup> Ibid., pp. 30-31.

<sup>54</sup> Ibid., p. 31.

<sup>55</sup> Ibid., p. 33.

read this drivel and who say, “oh, it sounds so true, but what is it saying?”, are contemptuously told that only “initiated understanding” can grasp such lofty ideas!

The fact is, the realities of our world in terms of any connecting principles between matter and consciousness are not helped by any such philosophical discussions. What we need is further empirical study and experimentation. What’s more, it needs to be done by those who are qualified to do it — not charlatans and con artists.

There are physical scientists of the highest caliber who are open to the possibility of other forms of matter and other dimensions. They understand that such hypotheses would have explanatory value in their own fields as well as in parapsychology. Thus it is that, while the subject matter of parapsychology and physics is significantly different, their fundamental insights curiously coincide.

### GETTING A HANDLE ON PSI PHENOMENA

There is similarity between the two basic paths of fundamental research in modern theoretical physics, and the two realities we are considering: matter and consciousness. Just as in psi research there have been attempts to reconcile, or unify, matter and consciousness, the same has been true in advanced physics where although serious attempts have been made during the past two decades to find a Unified Theory that incorporates both a quantum approach (“matter”) and the field approach (“consciousness”), no single theory which incorporates both has been successful as yet in either set of problems. Quantum mechanics deals primarily with the sub-microscopic world of elementary particles. It is based upon probabilities of events taking place non-deterministically, rather than a deterministically known state, which can be calculated using the classical equations of motion.

When you have an infinite number of possible states, any of which can be solutions within certain boundary conditions, you run into certain problems when you try to transfer these concepts to classical realities. The *state vector* is the collection of all possible pre-collapse states and represents the *system* in which the event *exists in all states simultaneously*. Once the event happens, or what is called “measurement” occurs, the system collapses the state vector into a single, probabilistically determined state. Until this collapse occurs, the state vector that has developed in time deterministically specifies the system collectively. This interpretation of quantum mechanics is known as the *Copenhagen Interpretation* and is dominant, with minor variations, in the quantum mechanics used today. It is characterized by a direct break with classical physics where a cause leads to an effect.

At the same time, field theory, (Einstein’s general theory of relativity) plays the leading role when we are considering real world physical realities. Field theory seems to follow from the classical view of cause and effect and determinism. Classical mechanics deals with equations of motion that can be solved for specific events when *initial conditions*, such as position and velocity, or initial and final conditions, are known. So it is that the field represents a deterministic interrelation of mutually interacting forces between different events (i.e. particles), which can be found by substituting values into the field equations.

Both the field and quantum theories have special characteristics which are useful in physical theories of psi. However the same problems pop up in trying to combine quantum theory with (relativistic) field theory: no such system has yet been devised which can account for all phenomena.

At the present time, however, it seems that quantum field theory has been by far the most *successful* attempt at this endeavor. Many of the speculation about physical theories of psi deal with quantum field theory, rather than pure field theory. Whiteman notes: “*It seems therefore that any attempt to unite parapsychology and physics should adhere, substantially at least, to the language of quantum field theory, in terms of ‘as if’ fields at a level of creativepotentiality.*”<sup>56</sup>

The older theories of psi described transfers of energy in several different ways, but newer ideas have gone beyond such approaches. One argument against the idea of psi and a physical theory of psi based on energy (or particle) transmission has been that the energies would be far too subtle to be received by the brain. John Eccles has shown that the cerebral cortex acts as a sensitive detector of *small influences*.<sup>57</sup> Using a probabilistic quantum mechanical argument, it is possible to show that the neurons can be fired by these *subtle influences*, thus exciting the brain in a normal cascading effect of neurons. In this way, the brain may act as a receptor of small influences such as what might be exhibited by carriers of psi.

Among other attempts to unite biological functions with quantum theory, W. Elsasser has speculated on certain *biotonic laws* operating exclusively in living beings and drawing upon “accumulated quantum-mechanical and information theoretic uncertainties”.<sup>58</sup> All such approaches represent a convergence of bioelectronics and quantum theory to explain psi abilities, including PK (psychokinesis, the movement of objects by mental effort alone).

There are so many interpretations of quantum theory that may be relevant to psi and that may assist in gaining an understanding of how consciousness interacts with matter. Most of the new theories are based upon the introduction of a new level of duality in nature in that consciousness has a separate and distinct wave function from that of the normal wave function representing matter and physical reality in quantum theory, a sort of three wave system like biorhythms, where when all the lines cross, something happens.

The issue I would like to emphasize here is that we desperately need a scientifically acceptable conceptual framework within which Parapsychological

<sup>56</sup> Whiteman, J.H.M., “Parapsychology and Physics”, in Wolman, *Handbook*, 1977.

<sup>57</sup> Dobbs, Adrian, “The Feasibility of a Physical Theory of ESP”, in *Smythies, Science and ESP* (New York: Humanities Press 1967).

<sup>58</sup> Chari, C.T.K., “Precognition, Probability and Quantum Mechanics” (*Journal of the ASPR* 66, 1972) pp. 193-207.

phenomena make sense as part of nature and human life in its entirety. I believe that such ideas were known to an ancient civilization, that they did develop the “Holy Grail” of physics: The Grand Unified Theory, and that in point of fact, the Holy Grail of physics may have a great deal to do with the Holy Grail of legend.

### EINSTEIN AND HYPERDIMENSIONAL PHYSICS

In considering the general theory of relativity, science usually utilizes a four-dimensional space-time continuum. In classical general relativity, the metrical properties of the continuum are intrinsic to the continuum, but a *fifth dimension* in which our normally sensed space-time is embedded can also be used to account for the curvature and properties of physical space. In the space-time continuum, one can say that all parts of the four-dimensional world exist simultaneously, in the sense of a mathematical formalism, and this would naturally lead to a complete collapse of the philosophical ideas of causality.

However, many scientists who work with these ideas do not think that this continuum is ‘real’ in a physical sense, such that physical entities could move back and forth at will in and out of time as easily as changing direction in three-dimensional space. We, on the other hand, think that it is not only possible, but also extremely likely based upon certain observations.

In relativity theory, time intervals between events are not completely fixed relative to moving systems or frames of reference. This has led to some speculation that there may also be analogies between precognition and anomalies. However, “time dilation”, the contraction of time intervals between moving reference frames, is too small to account for precognition and would still require any information transfer to travel faster than light, and the special theory of relativity, when narrowly interpreted, does not allow for physical travel backwards in time, but relegates this concept to an imaginary mathematical formalism.

Even though it is almost forbidden to question Einstein’s restriction on superluminal travel, Einstein did, at one point, propose to consider the hyperdimensional world as “real”. In 1938, with P. Bergmann, he wrote a paper entitled *On a Generalization of Kaluza’s Theory of Electricity*:

So far, two fairly simple and natural attempts to connect gravitation and electricity by a unitary field theory have been made, one by Weyl, the other by Kaluza. Furthermore, there have been some attempts to represent Kaluza’s theory formally so as to avoid the introduction of the fifth dimension of the physical continuum. The theory presented here differs from Kaluza’s in one essential point; we ascribe physical reality to the fifth dimension whereas in Kaluza’s theory this fifth dimension was introduced only in order to obtain new components of the metric tensor representing the electromagnetic field.<sup>59</sup>

---

<sup>59</sup> Einstein, A., Bergmann, P., *Annals of Mathematics*, Vol. 38, No. 3, July 1938.

We believe that Einstein was following a path that was later to prove very fruitful. Einstein, however, was somewhat nervous about this idea, but he followed it anyway, writing in his paper:

If Kaluza's attempt is a real step forward, then it is because of the introduction of the five dimensional space. There have been many attempts to retain the essential formal results obtained by Kaluza without sacrificing the four-dimensional character of the physical space. This shows distinctly how vividly our physical intuition resists the introduction of the fifth dimension. But by considering and comparing all these attempts one must come to the conclusion that all these endeavors did not improve the situation. It seems impossible to formulate Kaluza's idea in a simple way without introducing the fifth dimension.

We have, therefore, to take the fifth dimension seriously although we are not encouraged to do so by plain experience. If, therefore, the space structure seems to force acceptance of the five dimensional space theory upon us we must ask whether it is sensible to assume the rigorous reducibility to four dimensional space. We believe that the answer should be "no", provided that it is possible to understand, in another way, the *quasi-four dimensional character of the physical space* by taking as a basis the five dimensional continuum and to simplify hereby the basic geometrical assumptions.[...] The most essential point of our theory is the replacing of ...rigorous cylindricity by the assumption that space is closed (or periodic).[...] Kaluza's five dimensional theory of the physical space provides a unitary representation of gravitation and electromagnetism. [...] It is much more satisfactory to introduce the fifth dimension not only formally, but to assign to it some physical meaning.<sup>60</sup>

The reader should note that when considering field theory, it is necessary to differentiate between 1.) Pure field theory such as gravitation, and electrical and magnetic fields and 2.) Quantum field theory. Fields such as electromagnetic fields and gravitational fields are continuous and spatial while quantum fields are quantized, broken into discrete sections of particulate substance or energy. The basing of a theory of psi on a gravitational field rests partly on the fact that gravitation is not subject to the maximum velocity of light because *it doesn't travel, but is structural*. Evidence from Vasiliev and others suggests that psi is also *independent of the velocity of light*.

However, general relativity has obliged science to abandon the "action at a distance" idea, causing the 'distance force' to be abandoned, and has placed gravity under subjection to a maximum velocity. Nevertheless, Margenau has suggested that general relativity ought to be regarded as a 'formal' principle such as the Pauli Exclusion Principle. In this case, gravitation would be non-energetic

---

<sup>60</sup> Ibid.



and *subject to no maximum velocity*, and would act as a guiding way to physical phenomena”.<sup>61</sup>

These ideas have been adopted by many “alternative science” writers who have related them to buildings, energy fields, light beings, earth grids and all that, and it does, indeed, seem that there may be locations on the planet where one can “tap” a certain energy with greater or lesser ease. But the phenomenon that these ideas speaks to more directly is that of hyperdimensional realities wherein mental energies or consciousness energies are amplified and can be interactive with the environment. There may be a specific technology that suggests not only power for transport that is partly physical, partly “ethereal”, but also that suggests communication that is partly physical and partly ethereal, as well as powers of “manifestation” that might seem impossible to us in our present state of technology. All of these properties DO belong to hyperdimensional existence, and such a state of being has been reported for millennia as being the “realm of the gods”.

---

<sup>61</sup> Forwald, Haakon, *Mind, Matter and Gravitation: A Theoretical and Experimental Approach*, Parapsychology Monographs, Number 11 (New York: Parapsychology Foundation 1969).



## CHAPTER 5 WHOSE WORLD IS IT, ANYWAY?

### THE TREE OF LIFE AND THE END OF TIME

One of the very ancient aspects of the idea of Celestial Archetypes was the concept of the “Axis Mundi”, or “Center of the World”. This was a point where Heaven, Earth and Hell met and where Time was abolished and passage to one region or another was possible. At any point where there was a convergence of the three realms, a “temple” was considered to exist whether one was constructed there or not. This center was the zone of the sacred — of absolute reality — and was symbolized by trees, fountains, ladders, ropes, and so forth. Interaction with these symbols was considered initiatory and took place in a timeless state. Thus, it has been theorized that religious rituals were developed in an attempt to “connect” to this Divine Model or archetype. In this way, a sacrifice was not only an imitation of the original sacrifice of the god, it somehow was seen to be an alignment of the three realms, the creating of a “passage” of some sort along the Axis Mundi. So, for a moment, during the ritual or sacrifice, the supplicant was identifying him or her self with the primordial gesture and thereby abolishing time, the burden of the Terror of History, and regenerating him or her self and all the related participants. There are endless examples of scapegoats and dying gods and sacrificed kings, as well as a host of “substitutes” in terms of a variety of animals and other products offered to the gods. We are going to suggest that it is, indeed, through “sacrifice” that man “identifies with the gods”, and “aligns himself with the Axis Mundi”. But, it is in a sacrifice of a very different sort — one that sacrifices our “animal nature”, and that this has been corrupted to mean that an “external” sacrifice or ritual is required. We are going to suggest that this “ladder” or “tree” image is a reflection of our very own DNA, and that it is through the DNA that man regains his “Timeless State”.

What is important, however, is that the myths are only a much later formulation of an archaic content that postulates an absolute reality, or levels of reality, which are extra-human or hyperdimensional.

There is another interesting key to the ancient myths and rituals: in nearly every case, there is a conception of the end and the beginning of a Cyclical Temporal Period; and, coincidental to this idea, is an expulsion of demons, diseases and sins. These ideas are demonstrated by the ubiquitous carnival celebrations of the New Year.

...This annual expulsion of sins, diseases, and demons is basically an attempt to restore — if only momentarily — mythical and primordial time, “pure” time, the time of the “instant” of the Creation. Every New Year is a resumption of time from the beginning, that is, a repetition of the cosmogony. The ritual combats between two groups of actors, the presence of the dead, the Saturnalia, and the orgies are so many elements which denote that at the end of the year and in the expectation of the New Year there is a repetition of the mythical moment of the passage from chaos to cosmos.<sup>62</sup>

At this period, the expulsion of evils and sins takes place by means of a scapegoat, and the cycle is closed by the Hierogamy (“sacred marriage”), which initiates the new creation. The more ancient ceremonies are nearly global in their proliferation among “primitive” societies, and it could be conjectured that it is to these “purer” examples we should look for the more common elements to discover if there is any hidden meaning that might serve as a clue.

For the most part, the beginnings of these rites comprise a series of dramatic elements that represent a condition of universal confusion, the abolition of order and hierarchy, and the ushering in of chaos. There is a “symbolic Deluge” that annihilates all of humanity in order to prepare the way for a new and regenerated human species. In numerous myths and rites we find the same central idea of the yearly return to chaos, followed by a new creation. The chaos that preceded the rebirth was as essential as the birth itself. Without chaos there could be no rebirth.

In many of the more “modern” versions, the Deluge and the element of water are present in one way or another as either libations or baptism. Baptism is the subjective, microcosmic equivalent of a macrocosmic level deluge: a return to the formless state.

This formlessness, this chaos, was exemplified in many ways: fasting, confession, excess grief, joy, despair or orgy — all of them only seeking to reproduce a chaotic state from which a New Creation could emerge.

It is also interesting to note that, at the time of renewal, the New Year festival, it was thought that the fate of men was fixed for a “whole year”. In short, it was the “formation of the Ark” that determined if and how and who would pass through the deluge.

What is important in the preceding idea is that the end of a past year and the beginning of a new year are predicated upon the idea of an *exhaustion of biological resources on all cosmic planes*, a veritable end of the world. In this view, the “end” is not always occasioned by a deluge, but can also occur through the effects of fire, heat and other causes. Fulcanelli writes:

Nature herself gives us the unequivocal signs of weariness: she is becoming lazy. It is only by dint of chemical fertilizers that the farmer now obtains average value

---

<sup>62</sup> Eliade, op. cit., p. 54.

crops. Ask a peasant, he will tell you that “the earth is dying”, that seasons are disturbed, the climate modified. Every growing thing lacks sap and resistance. Plants wither and prove unable to react against the invasion of parasitic insects or the attack of diseases.<sup>63</sup>

In *Le Probleme des centaures*, Georges Dumézil studies and discusses the scenario of the end and beginning according to a large selection of material derived from the Indo-European world including Slavs, Iranians, Indians and Greco-Romans. He noted several elements from initiation ceremonies that have been preserved in more or less corrupt form in mythology and folklore. Another examination of the myths and rites of Germanic secret societies by Otto Hofler brought out similar relationships. Both of these researches point up the importance of the twelve intercalary days, and especially New Year’s Day.

...We shall recall only a few characteristic facts:

- (1) the twelve intermediate days prefigure the twelve months of the year;
- (2) during the twelve corresponding nights, the dead come in procession to visit their families;
- (3) it is at this period that fires are extinguished and rekindled;
- (4) this is the moment of initiations, one of whose essential elements is precisely this extinction and rekindling of fire;
- (5) ritual combats between two opposing groups; and
- (6) presence of erotic elements, marriage, orgies.

Each of these mythico-ritual motifs testifies to the wholly exceptional character of the days that precede and follow the first day of the year, although the eschato-cosmological function of the New Year (abolition of time and repetition of creation) is not explicitly stated... Nevertheless, this function can be shown to be implicit in all the rest of these mythico-ritual motifs. *How could the invasion by the souls of the dead, for example, be anything but the sign of a suspension of profane time, the paradoxical realization of a coexistence of ‘past’ and ‘present’?* This coexistence is never so complete as at a period of chaos when all modalities coincide. The last days of the past year can be identified with the pre-Creation chaos, both through this *invasion of the dead* — which annuls the law of time — and through the *sexual excesses* which commonly mark the occasion.<sup>64</sup>

Take particular note of the ideas of “exhaustion of physical resources, invasion by the souls of the dead, and sexual excess” as being indicative of the suspension of time. These are significant in our present time wherein it seems there is a veritable “invasion” of “otherworldly” visitors masquerading as “aliens” as well as a rapid descent of morality into greater and greater sexual excesses; a veritable frenzied “return to chaos”, as it were!

---

<sup>63</sup> Fulcanelli, op. cit., p. 504.

<sup>64</sup> Eliade, op. cit., pp. 67-68.

The rites still mark the abolition of all norms and violently illustrate an *overturning of values and a reversion of all forms to indeterminate unity*. The very locus of the orgies, when the seed was buried in the ground, demonstrates the dissolution of form into orgiastic chaos. *We are in the presence of a very ancient idea: a return to primordial unity, the end/beginning in which limits, contours, distances, no longer hold sway*. What is primordial and essential is the idea of regeneration through chaos, repetition of creation: a Time Loop.

In the last analysis, what we discover in all these rites and all these attitudes is the will to devaluate time. [...] time can be annulled.<sup>65</sup>

### A NEW HEAVEN AND A NEW EARTH

Because of our own experience with COINTELPRO operatives as we have chronicled on our website, and will be publishing in more depth in a future volume, we - and our global research team - undertook an investigation into the phenomenon in order to track the threads and connections. This led to the study of psychopathy and our growing awareness that there was something terribly amiss on our planet that was being covered up by the psychiatric and medical communities. The follow-up to this research was, naturally, more questions posed to the Cassiopaeans about the specific nature of the beast we were seeing “hidden within the picture”. The answers were both shocking and revealing, indicating that there are actually TWO distinct races of humans on Earth, and TWO main, intersecting realities. As noted, this was an unsettling notion, but we soon found evidence from other sources that it is something that has been known and taught in the interior circles of the most Secret of esoteric groups down through the ages. There is even evidence that this was the great truth taught by the man around whom the Jesus legend was wrapped.

In Fulcanelli’s *Le Mystère des Cathédrales*, a most mysterious chapter was inserted in the second edition, which discusses an architectural monument found at Hendaye, “a small frontier town in the Basque country”. Fulcanelli tells us:

...[I]t is the strangest monument of primitive millenarism, the rarest symbolical translation of chiliasm, which I have ever met. It is known that this doctrine, first accepted and then refuted by Origen, St. Denis of Alexandria and St. Jerome although the Church had not condemned it, was part of the esoteric tradition of the ancient hermetic philosophy. [...] We must recognize that the unknown workman, who made these images, possessed real and profound knowledge of the universe.<sup>66</sup>

Here we have found the suggestion that the core of hermeticism, alchemy, is the doctrine of “primitive chiliasm”. Note the term “primitive.”

---

<sup>65</sup> Ibid., pp. 85-86.

<sup>66</sup> Fulcanelli, *The Mystery of the Cathedrals*, (Las Vegas: Brotherhood of Life 1984) p. 166.

When researching religious matters, one always comes across prophecy and miracles. It seems that those who are to be kept in fear of the Lord need an unequivocal sign from time to time. Miracles and visions can sway whole armies. We can think of the battle cry “Great is Allah!”, and the claim of the salvific blood of Christ that was held up as a shield against the Saracens. We should also be reminded of the mandate of Yahweh to “utterly destroy” just about everybody who wasn’t hanging out with Joshua and his gang. Such “visions” go back into our primeval past. Around 5,000 BC, the divine Ishtar was said to have appeared to Enme-Kar, the ruler of Uruk, telling him to overthrow the city of Aratta. But, at the moment, we are mostly concerned with visions in the context of the Bible since it is the Bible that underpins the beliefs of a staggering number of human beings on planet earth at the present time, including their “revised forms” in the New Age and Human Potential movement.

Hans Conzelmann, Professor of New Testament Studies at Töttingen admitted that the Christian community continues to exist because the conclusions of the critical study of the Bible are largely withheld from them. Joachim Kahl, a graduate in theology of Phillips University, Marburg, noted, “The ignorance of most Christians is largely due to the scanty information provided by theologians and ecclesiastical historians, who know two ways of concealing the scandalous facts of their books. They either twist reality into its exact opposite or conceal it.”

Dr. Johannes Lehman, co-translator of a modern edition of the Bible remarked: “The evangelists are interpreters, not biographers; they have not illuminated what had grown dark with the passage of generations, but obscured what was still light. They have not written history, but made history. They did not want to report, but to justify.”

The “original texts” that are so often referred to in theological hairsplitting do not exist. What do exist are transcripts that originated between the fourth and tenth centuries. And these are transcripts of transcripts, some fifteen hundred of them, and not one of them agrees with another. More than eighty thousand variations have been counted. There does not exist a single page of the “original texts” without contradictions. The most prominent of them, the *Codex Sinaiticus*, has been found to contain sixteen thousand corrections, which can be traced back to seven correctors. These correctors made their “corrections” because each one understood the verses differently, and they transformed the functions according to what they perceived to be the needs of the time.

Dr. Robert Kehl of Zurich writes: “Frequently the same passage has been ‘corrected’ by one corrector in one sense and immediately ‘recorrected’ in the opposite sense by another, depending entirely on which dogmatic view had to be defended in the relevant school. At all events, a completely chaotic text and irremediable confusion has already arisen owing to individual ‘corrections’, but even more so to deliberate ones.”

Father Jean Schorer, for many years spiritual adviser to the Cathedral of Saint-Pierre, Geneva, concluded that the theory of the divine inspiration of the Bible is in such contradiction with the most basic, elementary knowledge base of normal human reason, and is so obviously refuted by the Bible itself, that only ignorant persons would defend it, while only people completely devoid of any kind of culture would believe it.

Dr. Robert Kehl writes in *Die Religion des modernen Menschen*:

Most believers in the Bible have the naive credo that the Bible has always existed in the form in which they read it today. They believe that the Bible has always contained all the sections, which are found in their personal copy of the Bible. They do not know - and most of them do not want to know - that for about 200 years the first Christians had no 'scripture' apart from the Old Testament, and that even the Old Testament canon had not been definitely established in the days of the early Christians, that written versions of the New Testament only came into being quite slowly, that for a long time no one dreamed of considering these New Testament writings as Holy Scripture, that with the passage of time the custom arose of reading these writings to the congregations, but that even then no one dreamed of treating them as Holy Scriptures with the same status as the Old Testament, that this idea first occurred to people when the different factions in Christianity were fighting each other and they felt the need to be able to back themselves up with something binding, that in this way people only began to regard these writings as Holy Scripture about 200 AD.

Further on, we will look at the creation of the Bible as it really happened, but for now, let us just say that in examining this process, we find nothing of the "Holy Ghost" in there. That's the plain fact, and a lot of people in the "business" of religion know it.

Nevertheless, our institutions of higher learning generally have a special faculty allotment for the teaching of theology, *financed by the taxpayer*, whether Christian or Jew. One assumes that the students who study this theology are also given exposure to other studies, such as math, languages, science, and so forth. The question then becomes: what kind of strange distortion, what incomprehensible corruption takes place in the minds of human beings, so that they so completely separate their academic knowledge from what they hear preached at them from the pulpit? *What kind of brainwashing can so effectively cause the simplest of facts to be forgotten?*

How does this happen? It is literally staggering to a logical, intelligent human being that the fairy tale of the Bible - as God's word - has endured so long. There is nothing to which we can compare this in the entire seven thousand years of human history of which we are aware. Calling it all a "pack of lies" seems rather harsh, but it is increasingly evident that it is certainly intentionally misleading, and, in that case, what shall we call it?

How about COINTELPRO?

Christian theologians claim that the teachings of Jesus (which is the established religious dogma) are unconditionally valid. Rudolf Augstein asks, "...With what right do the Christian churches refer to a Jesus who did not exist in the form they



claim, to doctrines which he did not teach, to an absolute authority which he did not confer, and to a filiation with God which he never laid claim to?”<sup>67</sup>

Naturally, all of these problems have led to many interesting theological solutions. It is amazing how creative true believers can be when faced with facts that this or that idea they have held for a long time is no longer tenable.

Nowadays, the presence of widespread sharing of information relating to anomalous appearances of what are now being called “aliens” has naturally led to the identification of Jesus with the “interstellar astronaut” theory. Jesus is an “alien”.

Dr. Vyatcheslav Saitsev of the University of Minsk claimed that Jesus came from outer space. His idea was that Jesus was a representative of a higher civilization, and that this is the explanation of his supernatural powers. He noted, “In other words, God’s descent to Earth is really a cosmic event”.

He may not be so crazy. The only question is: considering the work of COINTELPRO to conceal, distract, disinform, which God was it who “descended”?

Meanwhile, the *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* guys are busy cooking up a “divine bloodline”. Laurence Gardiner, who has connected the Holy Grail Bloodline to reptilian aliens augments this idea. At the same time, we have a host of true believers around the planet preaching the gospel of those cute and helpful Grays, and the reptilian Lord who really loves us and never did anything to humanity except teach them all about how to be civilized.

Simultaneously, we have an obvious “gradual revelation” plan going on via the government and its space program, and now a big push by George Bush and the Fundamentalists of both Christian and Zionist tendencies to institute a One World Government under the rule of the US beast empire.

We have a right to ask: what the heck is really going on? What does it mean to talk about the “New Jerusalem” when, in point of fact - as we will shortly explicate- anything and everything that had to do with the Old Jerusalem was lies and disinformation issuing from that crafty Yahweh/Jehovah guy with control issues?

The reality seems to be that Judaism, Christianity and Islam were specifically designed and created just to produce a particular situation that is desirable to someone at a certain point in time, and again, we see the same operation being run on humanity in the present day as the New Age - Human Potential movement.

When we step back from the situation, the one thing that we see is that prophecy is at the center of the Judeo-Christian-Islamic tradition. The prophets of these religions claimed to be in direct contact with the Creator of the Universe, and this creator seems to have been singularly “personal” in the sense of having personal

---

<sup>67</sup> Jesus Menschensohn, Munich, 1972.

traits, whims, likes and dislikes. His prophets are, naturally, privileged messengers, receiving his divine revelations, and these revelations divide mankind into those who believe them and those who don't. Naturally, those who don't are damned. Sounds a lot like what is going on today among the Contactees.

The Christian religion, and its New Age offshoots, is the chief proponent of the many End of the World scenarios with which we are most familiar. Scenarios about the end times originate mostly in the body of apocalyptic, eschatological writings of the New and Old Testaments. It is in the final book, Revelation, that most striking and symbolic representations about the end of the world are said by many to be depicted.

It is a difficult work to comprehend. Probably no other piece of writing in history has been examined more thoroughly and interpreted more widely. It is the end-of-the world legend, a doomsday tale on moldy bread with virtual reality special effects in abundance. It is the inspirational fountainhead for mad prophets, spittle spewing pulpit-pounders, apocalyptic Enochian magicians, fanatical true believers, grade-B moviemakers, and knaves and snake-oil salesmen of every form and sort.

Does this mean that we can just discard Revelation and the other prophecies altogether? It would be nice to think so, but as we have already noted, even though the Control System is always stepping in to do damage control, they do it oh, so carefully! While the above is rather accurate in terms of the many and varied interpretations that have been given to this Mother of all End Time Prophecies, there is no point in throwing the baby out with the bathwater. Anybody with eyes and ears can perceive that there is something amiss in our world, in our reality, and once that is seen, and once the questions are asked, which then leads to research, we come to the idea that something is really going to happen!

What seems to be true is that the writers of both the Old and New Testaments couldn't just toss out the oral traditions. They used them in a very special way. It often seems that whatever was positive was twisted and turned backward. With an awareness of how history can be mythicized and then historicized, and any combination thereof, we can look at the scriptures with a different eye. We can theorize that there must have been a real person around whom the legend of Jesus - the mythicized history - was wrapped. We can theorize that he was teaching something important and dramatic for it to have made such an impact. We can also theorize that this "impact" was seen as useful to utilize it as the centerpiece of a Control System, while at the same time burying the teachings themselves. The very nature of the Matrix itself and our current day observations, as well as a broad historical review, suggest that whatever he was really doing and saying, it was most certainly twisted, corrupted, and emphases shifted in fairly predictable ways.

Early Christians are said to have believed that the end of the world and the reappearance of their Messiah were imminent. We are told that, from the earliest days of the organized church, anticipation of the millennium - the thousand-year reign of the returned Christ - was in conflict with ecclesiastical policies that were growing apace in the new church hierarchy.

In what is today Turkey, a man named Montanus claimed to have experienced a vision of a heavenly New Jerusalem about to descend to the earth. Montanus and

his idea were perceived as a threat to ecclesiastical authority. Hippolytus, writing in 215 AD accused the Montanist believers of heresy, including *listening to revelations from female seers*. Montanism continued to spread, especially after Tertullian - the brilliant legal scholar who had been born in Carthage and converted to Christianity in 196 AD. - joined the movement. He too reported a vision of this heavenly city descending from the sky, a metaphor that has persisted for centuries.

The ubiquity of this vision is interesting for a lot of reasons, most particularly when one considers the possibility that these early Christians may have been interacting with hyperdimensional realities. While some Gnostic groups “spiritualized” the events foretold in Revelation, there were still those who insisted that this paradise was quite real and physical and could exist on earth. This idea became known as *chiliasm*, a form of apocalyptic vision that *depicted the millennium as a physical and material period*.

A Gnostic prophet named Cerinthus said that there would be an earthly kingdom of Christ, and that the flesh of human beings again inhabiting Jerusalem would be subject to desires and pleasure. He added, “The kingdom of Christ would ... consist in the satisfaction of the stomach and of even lower organs, in eating, and drinking and nuptial pleasures”. One writer described Cerinthus and his followers by noting, “there was great enthusiasm among his supporters for that end...”.

No doubt.

Many chiliasts believed that in the millennium all manner of physical craving would be satiated, that men would find all women beautiful and willing to partake in carnal delights. Others taught that women would bear many children, but without the pain of childbirth or even the inconvenience of sex. It can be noted that there is a thread of sexual allusions in the millennialist vision that - through the centuries - has emerged again and again.

It is fairly simple to see in the “seed” of the primitive chiliasm of the early Christian ideas the concept of Time Loops and hyperdimensional realities as well as the idea of cyclical catastrophes signaling both the end and the beginning of “worlds”. However, there seems to have been something else about this early Christianity that created problems for church fathers who were busy codifying dogma and constructing a far-flung ecclesiastical empire. Since “end time fever” would not go away, it was codified as “believe in our dogmas, and you will go to heaven at the End Time”. “It will only happen once, and we are the agents of the god who is going to destroy everybody who does not belong to our club.”

The question is: if the early Church fathers eliminated “primitive chiliasm” from Christianity, what ELSE did they eliminate? As noted, what we know as Christianity today is, according to many experts, little more than an amalgamation of many mythical representations of the dying and resurrecting god theme. More than anything, it reflects the Tammuz drama with a major overlay of the Egyptian religion of the time.

What is most revealing is the fact that the only writings contemporary to the times of early Christianity which mention it specifically, remark that it was a “vile superstition”. Yet, what we have as Christianity today is nothing more or less than the same religious practices of the peoples who branded it a “vile superstition”. Tacitus tells us that in the time of Nero:

There followed a catastrophe, whether through accident or the design of the emperor is not sure, as there are authorities for both views, but it was the most disastrous and appalling of all the calamities brought on this city through the violence of fire. ...A rumor had spread abroad that at the very time when the city was burning, Nero had mounted on his private stage and sung of the destruction of Troy, comparing the present disaster with that ancient catastrophe....

In order to put an end to these rumors Nero provided scapegoats and visited most fearful punishments on those popularly called Christians, *a group hated because of their outrageous practices*. The founder of this sect, Christus, was executed in the reign of Tiberius by the procurator Pontius Pilatus. Thus the *pernicious superstition* was suppressed for the while, but it broke out again not only in Judaea, where this evil had its origin, but even in Rome, to which all *obnoxious and disgraceful elements* flow from everywhere in the world and receive a large following.

The first ones to be seized were those who confessed; then on their information a vast multitude was convicted, *not so much on the charge of incendiarism as because of their hatred of humanity*.<sup>68</sup>

Pliny the Younger, who lived c. 62 to 113 AD, was sent by Emperor Trajan as a special representative to the Roman province of Bithynia in Asia Minor. His task was to keep the peace. When he had trouble dealing with Christians, Pliny wrote to the emperor asking how he should proceed against them describing what he knew about their religion:

However, they asserted that their guilt or mistake had amounted to no more than this, that they had been accustomed on a set day to gather before dawn and to chant in antiphonal form a hymn to Christ as if to a god, and to bind themselves by a pledge, not for the commission of any crime, but rather that they would not commit theft nor robbery nor adultery nor break their promises, nor refuse to return on demand any treasure that had been entrusted to their care; when this ceremony had been completed, they would go away, to reassemble later for a feast, but an ordinary and innocent one. They had abandoned even this custom after my edict in which, following your instruction, I had forbidden the existence of fellowships. So I thought it the more necessary to extract the truth even by torture from two maidservants who were called deaconesses. I found *nothing save a vile superstition carried to an immoderate length*.

*The contagion of the superstition has pervaded not only the cities but the villages and country districts as well*. Yet it seems that it can be halted and cured. It is well agreed that temples almost desolate have begun to be thronged again, and stated rites that had long been abandoned are revived; and a sale is found for the fodder of

---

<sup>68</sup> Leon, Harry J., trans., "Selections from Tacitus" in MacKendrick, Paul and Herbert M. Howe, *Classics in Translation, Vol. II: Latin Literature, C* (Madison: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1952).

sacrificial victims, though hitherto buyers were rare. So it is easy to conjecture what a great number of offenders may be reformed, if a chance to repent is given.<sup>69</sup>

So we have these clues:

1. Christians were hated because of *their outrageous practices*.
2. Their beliefs were described as a *pernicious superstition*.
3. The pernicious superstition had its origin in Judaea.
4. Christians were convicted because of their “hatred of humanity”.
5. Pliny describes their practices as “benign” but that the core belief was a “vile superstition carried to an immoderate length”.
6. This “vile superstition” was pervasive and apparently led to the temples and ancient rites including sacrifice being abandoned.

The question that comes to mind is: what would the peoples of that time have considered a “vile superstition” or “outrageous practices” when one is aware of what they considered normal religious practice which included dying god myths and gnosticism and sacrifice and all the other accoutrements of Christianity as we know it today? The only real clue we have is the remark: “*not so much on the charge of incendiarism as because of their hatred of humanity - a vile superstition carried to an immoderate length*”.

Their what?

“Their hatred of humanity.”

In *Book III* of his *Gnosis*, Boris Mouravieff discusses what he calls “pre-adamic humanity” and “adamic humanity”. Here are some excerpts of what Mouravieff has to say:

In the first volume of *Gnosis*, we already referred several times to the coexistence of two essentially different races: one of *Men*, and another of *Anthropoids*. We must emphasize the fact that from the esoteric point of view the latter term has no derogatory meaning.

...The Scriptures contain more than one reference to the coexistence on our planet of these two humanities – which are now alike in form but unlike in essence. We can even say that the whole dramatic history of humanity, from the fall of Adam until today, not excluding the prospect of the new era, is overshadowed by the coexistence of these two human races whose separation will occur only at the Last Judgment.<sup>70</sup>

...The human tares, the anthropoid race, are the descendants of pre-adamic humanity. The principal difference between contemporary pre-adamic man and

---

<sup>69</sup> Heironimus, John Paul, trans., “Selected Letters of the Younger Pliny,” in MacKendrick, Paul and Herbert M. Howe, *Classics in Translation, Vol. II: Latin Literature*, C (Madison: The University of Wisconsin Press 1952).

<sup>70</sup> Mouravieff, Boris, *Gnosis, Volume III*, translated and edited by Robin Amis, (Robertsbridge, UK: Praxis Institute Press 1993) p. 107.

adamic man – a difference which is not perceived by the senses – is that the former does not possess the developed higher centers that exist in the latter which, although they have been cut off from his waking consciousness since the Fall, offer him a real possibility of esoteric evolution. Apart from this, the two races are similar: they have the same lower centers, the same structure of the Personality and the same physical body, although more often than not this is stronger in the pre-adamic man than in the adamic; regarding beauty, we must not forget that pre-adamic man and woman were created by God on the sixth day, in His image and after His likeness, and that the daughters of this race were beautiful.<sup>71</sup>

By identifying himself with the 'I' of his Personality, Adam lost consciousness of his real 'I' and fell from the Eden that was his original condition into the same condition as the pre-adamics... The two humanities, coming from two different creative processes, later mingled on the level of organic life on Earth... From then on, the coexistence of these two human types, and the competition, which was the result of this, became the norm... we can see that throughout the centuries, even in our own day, adamics in their post-fall condition, have been and are generally in an inferior position to the pre-adamics.

...For the moment we will restrict ourselves to repeating that contemporary adamic man, having lost contact with his higher centers and therefore with his real 'I', appears practically the same as his pre-adamic counterpart. However, unlike the latter, he still has his higher centers, which ensure that he has the possibility of following the way of esoteric evolution. *At present*, pre-adamic man is deprived of this possibility, but it will be given to him if adamic humanity develops, as it should during the era of the Holy Spirit.<sup>72</sup>

So now we come to an idea that just might fit the bill of a “vile superstition” as well as an explanation for the remark that the early Christians had an “excessive hatred for humanity”. We also have a sudden flash of insight about some of the odd remarks attributed to Jesus such as “I come not to bring peace, but a sword”, and his address to the Pharisees that they were the “children of their father, Satan”.

We also come to a fuller understanding of Fulcanelli's remark about Primitive Chiliasm. Quoting and paraphrasing Mouravieff:

The Era of the Holy Spirit has two faces - one of Paradise regained and the other a Deluge of Fire... We can even say that the whole dramatic history of humanity, from the fall of Adam until today, not excluding the prospect of the New Era, is overshadowed by the coexistence of these two human races whose separation will occur only at the Last Judgment. It is to this that Jesus referred in parables when he spoke to the crowds, but described in clear terms for the benefit of his disciples; the most noteworthy description is the parable of the tares and the good seed, on which he made the following commentary:

---

<sup>71</sup> Ibid., pp. 108-109.

<sup>72</sup> Ibid., p. 129.

He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man: the field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one: the enemy that sowed them is the devil: the harvest is the end of the world...

The coexistence of a race of Anthropoids and a race of Men, confirmed here, is necessary from the point of view of the General Law, to maintain uninterrupted the stability in movement of organic life on earth. It is also necessary because of the principle of equilibrium. The first race is a counterbalance, which allows the race of Men to pursue its esoteric evolution. Jesus confirmed this when he spoke about the End in the following terms:

Then, shall two be in the field; one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

Tares grow without having to be cultivated. Good seed, on the other hand, demands a great deal of care if it is to bear fruit.

Pre-adamic man was never an Individuality. Created as a Personality on the 6th day (symbolically speaking), he is deprived of every possibility of direct, "individual individuation" - if one may put it thus - for his existence was placed under the law of collective Individuation, which is governed by [the Thought Center of Non-being] with the aid of a whole hierarchy of spirits who are subject to its authority.

Pre-Adamic man does not reincarnate. Not having any individualized element in himself, he is born and dies but he does not incarnate, and consequently he cannot reincarnate. The individualization of pre-adamics is collective, and is directed in groups by certain spirits of the hierarchy. This does not, however, prevent pre-adamics from entering the evolutionary field that forms the experiences of adamic man in great numbers, and since adamic man suffers from a lack of discernment because of his corrupt state, this disturbs and slows his evolution.

Because of the Principle of Equilibrium, humanity on this earth is divided into two equal parts - adamics and pre-adamics. The equilibrium between them is automatically adjusted to follow fluctuations of the incarnations of adamic souls. However, if the adamic race, by casting its pearls to the swine, denies its divine nature to an inadmissible degree, this balance will be broken in favor of the tares. In the parable of the talents, Jesus foresaw this possibility of such a degeneration - where the servant buried the one talent entrusted to him and, on returning it to his master without having made it multiply, was told: "Thou wicked and slothful servant ... and cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth." There is no need to emphasize the esoteric meaning here...

When the two humanities were created, they were placed under different authorities. The Fall necessitated special measures and thus the *Staircase* was provided. From that point on, Adamic man was subjected to the law of birth and death and kept only a dim consciousness of his higher self in spite of the almost complete obstruction of his channel of communication with the higher centers, which still exist in him. This gives him the possibility of a choice. If he hears the *Voice of the Master*, the higher intellect, and resolutely steps onto the Staircase, and if he reaches the Fourth Step and resists the Trial by Fire, then, when he crosses the Second Threshold, he will be welcomed as a Prodigal son... it is an event that will be understood only by those who have accomplished it.

If the adamic humanity, en masse, abandons the combat that leads to restoration of their former estate - Ascension - and if this desertion goes beyond the tolerances of balance, the good seed can be progressively stifled by the tares. The world will then head straight into catastrophe - which this time will take the form of a Deluge of Fire.

If the equilibrium, which is already in jeopardy, were to be reestablished, then with the integral and simultaneous incarnation of adamic souls, the Time of Transition would enable Adamic man to enter the Era of the Holy Spirit[ – a reality where one was in constant touch with the Creative Principle, 4<sup>th</sup> density]. Then would follow a thousand years consecrated to the perfecting of the TWO races, and after a second millennium, the reign of the Androgyné, the Last Judgment would definitively separate the tares from the good seed. At this point, Adamic man would begin an even higher evolution, and would at last attain the Pleroma, [6<sup>th</sup> density.] At this point, and only at this point, will the Tares of the present time cease to be tares and be promoted to the ranks of “good seed”. They would begin their own long, evolutionary course that the adamics have already achieved. Then they, in their turn, will receive the higher centers of consciousness which, given them in potential, would be the talents they must make fruitful.

At this point, the Adamics *who degenerated into pre-adamics*, would also have the possibility of taking up their abandoned evolution again while an equal number of the most able pre-adamics would receive the talents that were initially given to the former and this would help them leap forward on the road of esoteric evolution. They may be compared with gifted, hardworking students who get a double promotion while the incapable and lazy ones do another year in the same class.

Meanwhile, the two races are totally mixed: not only nations, but even families can be, and generally are, composed of both human types. This state of things is the belated result of transgressing the Biblical prohibition against mixed marriages.

The dominant position of the pre-adamics that is a result of the esoteric failure of the adamics is now creating a critical situation of unprecedented gravity. *The remainder of the Time of transition offers the last chance for humanity to reestablish the threatened equilibrium and so avoid a general cataclysm.*

If we do not take this opportunity, the tradition of “Solomon” will finally overcome the tradition of “David/Perseus”. Then, deflected from the goals of Ascension, and even going beyond the limits of what is necessary and useful to feed the Matrix, the false prophets and their followers, thinking that they are right, will hurl pre-adamic humanity - the children of this world - against the adamics - the children of light - and will provoke a final frightful and useless struggle.

If this should happen, if the adamic humanity does not manage to quell the revolt against the Love of the Son, a resistance that would ensure victory, the balance will finally be broken, and humanity will be destroyed in the Deluge of Fire.

Mouravieff’s description of the “Fall” of the Adamic race also follows the same lines as the description given to us from the Cassiopaeans where we see that this is a symbolic version of the “Fall” of our consciousness unit. In the following excerpt, note that our term “Lizzies” is a short-hand notation for those theorized denizens of hyperdimensional realities whose “essence” is “read” as reptilian:

08-28-99

Q: Well, this is one of the problems I am dealing with in trying to write this history



of mankind. As I understand it, or as I am trying to figure it out from the literature, prior to the 'Fall in Eden', mankind lived in a 4th density state. Is that correct?

A: Semi/sort of.

Q: Please be more specific.

A: 4th density in another realm, such as time/space continuum, etc.

Q: Okay, so this realm changed, as a part of the cycle; various choices were made: the human race went through the door after the 'gold', so to speak, and became aligned with the Lizzies after the 'female energy' consorted with the wrong side, so to speak. This is what you have said. This resulted in a number of effects: the breaking up of the DNA, the burning off of the first ten factors of DNA, the separation of the hemispheres of the brain...

A: Only reason for this: you play in the dirt, you're gonna get dirty.

Q: (T) What were we before the "Fall"?

A: 3rd density STO.<sup>73</sup>

Q: (T) We are STS at this point because of what happened then?

A: Yes.

[...]

Q: (T) We were 3rd density STO at that time. Was this after the battle that had transpired? In other words, were we, as a 3rd density race, literally on our own at that point, as opposed to before?

A: Was battle.

Q: (L) The battle was in us?

A: Through you.

Q: (T) The battle was through us as to whether we would walk through this doorway... (L) The battle was fought through us, we were literally the battleground.

(T) Was the battle over whether or not we walked through that door?

A: Close.

Q: (T) Okay, we were STO at that point. You have said before that on this density we have the choice of being STS or STO.

A: Oh Terry, the battle is always there, it's "when" you choose that counts!

[...]

Q: (T) This must tie into why the [aliens] keep telling people that they have given their consent for abduction and so forth. We were STO and now we are STS.

A: Yes, ... "When" you went for the gold, you said "Hello" to the Lizards and all that that implies.

Q: (T) ...By going for the gold, we became STS beings because going for the gold was STS.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And, in doing so, we ended up aligning ourselves with the 4th density Lizard Beings...

A: Yes.

<sup>73</sup> The Cassiopaeans use the terms Service to Others (STO) and Service to Self (STS) to describe the manifestations of the two basic principles. STO describes the state of living according to the Creative Principle; STS describes the state of living according to the Entropic Principle. Much of our work in this life is to understand these two basic principles, aligning yourself with one or the other.

Q: (T) Because they are 4th density beings and they have a lot more abilities than we at 3rd density...

A: You used to be aligned with 4th density STO.

Q: (T) And we were 3rd density STO. But, by going for the gold we aligned ourselves with 4th density STS.

A: Yes.

Q: (T) And by doing so we gave 4th density STS permission to do whatever they wish with us?

A: Close.

Q: (T) So, when they tell us that we gave them permission to abduct us, it is this they are referring to?

A: Close.

Q: (J) Go back to what they said before: "Free will could not be abridged if you had not obliged". (T) We, as the human race, used our free will to switch from STO to STS. (L) So, at some level we have chosen the mess we are in and that is the Super Ancient Legend of the Fallen Angel, Lucifer. That is us. We fell by falling into that door, so to speak, going after the pot of gold, and when we fell through the door, the serpent bit us!

A: But this is a repeating syndrome.

Q: (L) Is it a repeating syndrome just for the human race or is it a repeating syndrome throughout all of creation?

A: It is the latter.

The adamic race with its full set of DNA, with its connection to the higher centers in place and functioning, is what the C's describe here as 3D density STO living in a "semi/sort of" 4D state aligned with 4D STO. That sounds very much like a "Golden Age" when man "walked with the gods".

In making the choice to experience greater physicality, the consciousness unit fractures and "Falls" from the STO state, loses its connection with the higher centers, and finds itself more or less at the same level as the pre-adamic race, those who have no possibility of reaching the higher centers because the DNA hardware isn't in place. However, because this new 3D STS existence was not the "natural habitat" for a body with the potential to reach the higher centers, the fallen race is at a disadvantage compared to the pre-adamics.

Q: In Book III of his *Gnosis*, Mouravieff discusses what he calls "pre-Adamic humanity" and "Adamic humanity". As I read this I could see that the thing I was struggling to understand in terms of psychopathy as discussed in the *Adventures Series*,<sup>74</sup> was exactly what Mouravieff was describing. However, he was using the Bible to explain it, and that just didn't quite work. Nevertheless, the basic idea is that pre-Adamic human types basically have no "soul", nor any possibility of growing one. This is certainly shocking, but there have been many recent scholarly discussions of this matter based on what seems to be clinical evidence that, indeed,

---

<sup>74</sup> <http://www.cassiopaea.org/cass/adventureindex.htm>

there are human beings who are just “mechanical” and have no “inner” or “higher self” at all. Gurdjieff talked about this and so did Castaneda. Are Mouravieff’s ideas about the two basic TYPES of humans - as far as they go- accurate.

A: Indeed, though again, there is a “Biblical Gloss”. The pre-Adamic types are “organic” portals between levels of density.

This, of course, raises the issue of whether or not trying to “help” or “save” such individuals is a waste of time. Another clue to the “vile superstition” and “hatred of humanity”.

Q: Is it a waste of time to try to help or “save” such individuals?

A: Pretty much. Most of them are very efficient machines. The ones that you have identified as psychopaths are “failures”. The best ones *cannot be discerned except by long and careful observation*.

Q: Have any of us ever encountered one of these “organic portals” and if so, can you identify one for the sake of instruction.

A: If you consider that the population is equally distributed, then you will understand that in an ordinary “souled” person’s life, that person will encounter half as many organic portals as souled individuals. BUT, when someone is in the process of “growing” and strengthening the soul, *the Control System will seek to insert even more “units” into that person’s life*. Now, think of all the people you have ever met and particularly those with whom you have been, or are, intimate. Which half of this number would YOU designate as being organic portals? Hard to tell, eh?

Q: (B) Is this the original meaning of the “pollution of the bloodline”?

A: Yes.

This certainly gave a whole new meaning to the experiences I have described in the *Adventures series* published on our website. It also became clear that the work of discerning these “organic portals” from souled human beings is CRUCIAL to the so-called “ascension” process. Without the basic understanding of transformation of, and conservation of, energies, there is no possibility of making any progress in such a pursuit.

During the session quoted above, one of the attendees stated that there was a member of her family who she was certain was one of these “organic portals”. The C’s jumped to respond:

A: Now, do not start labeling without due consideration. Remember that very often the individual who displays contradictory behavior may be a souled being in struggle.

Q: (L) I would say that the chief thing they are saying is that the really good ones - you could never tell except by long observation. The one key we discovered from studying psychopaths was that their actions do not match their words. But what if that is a symptom of just being weak and having no will? (A) How can I know if I have a soul?

A: Do you ever hurt for another?

Q: (V) I think they are talking about empathy. These soulless humans simply don’t care what happens to another person. If another person is in pain or misery, they don’t know how to care.

A: The only pain they experience is “withdrawal” of “food” or comfort, or what they want. They are also masters of twisting perception of others so as to seem to be empathetic. But, in general, such actions are simply to retain control.

Q: (A) What does having a soul or not having a soul have to do with bloodline?

A: Genetics marry with soul if present.

Q: Do “organic portals” go to fifth density when they die?

A: Only temporarily until the “second death”.

Q: (V) What is the “origin” of these organic portal human types? In the scheme of creation, where did they come from?

A: They were originally part of the bridge between 2nd density and 3rd density.  
Review transcripts on the subject of short wave cycles and long wave cycles.

Ark had been reading the transcripts and noted that the C’s had said that sleep was necessary for human beings because it was a period of “rest and recharging”. They had also said that the SOUL rests while the body is sleeping. So, the next logical question was “what source of energy was tapped to recharge both the body and the soul”?

A: The question needs to be separated. What happens to a souled individual is different from an organic portal unit.

At this point, we stopped and discussed the possibility that the life force energy that is embodied in Organic Portals must be something like the soul pool that is theorized to exist for flora and fauna. This would, of course, explain the striking and inexplicable similarity of psychopaths, that is so well defined, that they differ from one another only in the way that different species of trees are different in the overall class of “Tree-ness”. So, we divided the question and asked first:

Q: ... where does the energy come from that recharges Organic Portals.

A: The pool you have described.

Q: Does the recharging of the souled being come from a similar pool, only maybe the “human” pool?

A: No - it recharges from the so-called sexual center which is a higher center of creative energy. During sleep, the emotional center, not being blocked by the lower intellectual center and the moving center, transduces the energy from the sexual center. It is also the time during which the higher emotional and intellectual centers can rest from the “drain” of the lower centers’ interaction with those pesky organic portals so much loved by the lower centers. This respite alone is sufficient to make a difference. But, more than that, the energy of the sexual center is also more available to the other higher centers.

Q: From where does the so-called “sexual center” get ITS energy?

A: The sexual center is in direct contact with 7th density in its “feminine” creative thought of “Thou, I Love.” The “outbreath” of “God” in the relief of constriction. Pulsation. Unstable Gravity Waves.

Q: Do the “centers” as described by Mouravieff relate at all to the idea of “chakras”.

A: Quite closely. In an individual of the organic variety, the so-called higher chakras are “produced in effect” by stealing that energy from souled beings. This is what gives them the ability to emulate souled beings. The souled being, in effect, perceives a mirror of their own soul when they ascribe “soul qualities” to such beings.

Q: Is this a correspondence that starts at the basal chakra which relates to the sexual center as described by Mouravieff?

A: No. The “sexual center” corresponds to the solar plexus. Lower moving center - basal chakra. Lower emotional - sexual chakra. Lower intellectual - throat chakra. Higher emotional - heart chakra. Higher intellectual - crown chakra

Q: (V) What about the so-called seventh, or “third eye” chakra?

A: Seer. The union of the heart and intellectual higher centers. This would “close the circuit” in the “shepherd’s crook” configuration.

Q: (V) What about the many ideas about 12 chakras, and so forth, that are currently being taught by many new age sources?

A: There are no such. This is a corrupted conceptualization based on the false belief that the activation of the physical endocrine system is the same as the creation and fusion of the magnetic center. The higher centers are only “seated” by being “magnetized”. And this more or less “External” [unseated] condition of the Higher Centers has been perceived by some individuals and later joined to the perceived “seating” locations, in potential. This has led to “cross conceptualization” based on assumption!

Q: Are the levels of initiation and levels of the staircase as presented by MouraviEFF fairly accurate?

A: Yes, but different levels accessed in other so-called lives can relieve the intensity of some levels in “another” life.

### SUMMING UP

So it is, according to the most ancient secret tradition, there are two types of humans on our planet. In the above quoted session, the Cassiopaeans confirmed that, once the Biblical gloss was removed, MouraviEFF’s description was accurate. The most important thing about the Cassiopaeian comments is, however, that they were able to deepen our understanding by situating the pre-adamic race within hyperdimensional reality and the Matrix control system. Let’s look at four points they raised:

The pre-adamic race serve as portals between levels of density.

They are “very efficient machines” and “The best ones cannot be discerned except by long and careful observation”.

They steal energy from souled beings so as to emulate them.

They make-up one-half of humanity.

One-half of humanity. Stealing energy from souled beings. Think about it. Sure does sound like what most people would consider a “vile superstition” and a “hatred of humanity”. Not just then, but now as well.

But *if it is true*, it explains why the teachings of Jesus say what they do. It also explains why it had to be covered up. Because, *if it is true*, it means that the two races have been interbreeding for a very, very long time.

### INTERMIXING OF THE RACES

It is extremely important to understand that the two races have been interbreeding for thousands, if not tens of thousands of years. It is impossible to look at the races on the earth today, the red, the white, the black, or the yellow, and argue that one or the other is this “pre-adamic” and soulless race. We cannot speak of groups, nations, tribes, or peoples who are members of the “soulless” race as a group. The DNA of the two races is completely mixed, and this is the real meaning of the pollution of the bloodline. Only those with the appropriate genetic makeup are actually able to accommodate a soul and therefore pursue esoteric work, which means that no color or ethnic group is either excluded or has an advantage.

Consider this further: According to the ancient tradition revealed by Mouravieff, the DNA of these two races is so mixed that both can be found *within the same families*. Jesus pointed out that he would turn a husband against his wife, a child against the parent, and so on. And we now begin to really understand what this might have meant, again, assuming this information to be accurate.

We wish to insist on this point, so that the hard of thinking will not take this idea and use it to underpin any racist attitudes. The two races are so intermingled that it is a question of the individual genetics of each person on the planet. This is suggested in these comments from the Cassiopaeans:

Q: (L) I want to get back on my question that you have not answered... I want to know who, exactly, and why, exactly, genetically engineered the Semitic people, and why there is such an adversarial attitude between them and the Celts and Aryans.

A: It is not just between the Jews and Celts, if you will take notice. **Besides, it is the individual aural profile that counts and not groupings or classifications.** But, to answer your question: there are many reasons both from *on and off the planet*....

Q: (L) So, the creation of the Germanic “Master Race” was what they were going after, to create this “breeding ground”?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And, getting rid of the Jews was significant? Couldn't a Germanic master race be created without destroying another group?

A: No.

Q: Why?

A: Because of 4th density prior encoding mission destiny profile.

Q: (L) What does that mean?

A: This means encoding to activate after elevation to 4th density, thus if not eliminated, negates Nephalim domination and absorption. Jews were prior encoded to carry out mission after conversion, *though on individual basis*....

You will notice that the C's are pointing us in the direction of individuals and away from groups. It is not “groupings or classifications”, it is the “individual aura profile”. And this coincides with Mouravieff's statements on the issue as he remarks here:

“...But the mixing of chromosomes was already an accomplished fact, so that the hormonal symmetry of the adamics has naturally diminished through the generations until it has become stabilized at the point it has now reached. ... certain indications in the Gospel lead us to believe that the two human races that coexist on the earth are *numerically equal*...”(p. 130)

We repeat: The DNA of these two races is so mixed that both can be found within the same families. Your brother, sister, mother, father, daughter or son. Not somebody “other” across the world or across the street worshipping a different god or with a different skin color. It may be somebody you live with every day of your life, and if so, they have but one reason to be here, to drain, distract and deflect souled beings from evolving. And it is important also to note that this cannot be “conscious”. Such individuals are as little aware that they do NOT have “higher centers” as those who do except, perhaps, that the latter may feel something is “missing” in their lives.

The way back to the activation of the DNA necessary to attain the contact with the higher centers is not through genetic manipulation, which is seeing the question through the lens of Matrix influences. The way back is through the ancient spiritual science, the real work of the alchemists, which through the heating of the crucible, the neo-cortex, rewires the brain so that the ancient and broken connection with the higher centers can be reestablished. It is the fusing of the “magnetic center”, the “birth of the holy child”, the real “I”. This is natural “genetic modification” in terms of enhancing the feedback loop between the Thought Center of Being, rather than the Thought Center of non-being. Big difference.

Q: (A) Which part of a human extends into 4th density?

A: That which is affected by pituitary gland.

Q: (L) And what is that?

A: Psychic.

Q: (A) Are there some particular DNA sequences that facilitate transmission between densities?

A: Addition of strands.

Q: (L) How do you get added strands?

A: You don't get, you receive.

Q: (L) Where are they received from?

A: Interaction with upcoming wave, if vibration is aligned.

Q: (L) How do you know if this is happening?

A: Psycho-physiological changes manifest. [...] STO tends to do the process within the natural flow of things. STS seeks to alter creation processes to fit their ends.

### OPS AND THE BIG PICTURE

That there exists a soulless race, now numbering close to 3 billion inhabitants of this planet, certainly helps explain why the Earth is in its current state. That this soulless race are portals used by the 4D STS to maintain their control over us further explains the depth of the manipulations and why it was essential to cover up the teachings of the man we now call Jesus, but who the Cassiopaeans have said was actually named Jesinavarah. Organic Portals are the terminal connections of the geographic overseer sub-units of the Thought Centers of non-being. It is through our relationships with them that we feed and maintain the Matrix.

Organic portals are generic vehicles or portals, in human form, open for use by a variety of forces, which is why they make excellent matrix puppets. It just so happens that they're being used now by 4D STS to control 3D STS / 4D STO candidates through “clapper” and “vampire” functions - keeping us locked into a behavioral pattern matching the orchestrated norm, and being physically close to us to sap our energies and to keep us from having enough “escape velocity” to remove ourselves from the Matrix Control System's tug, via development of our magnetic centers.

Thus we see that the “natural” function of the OP, this imitation of the soul energy, assumes a specific character within the STS development stream, collecting the soul energy of souled individuals in order to pass it along the feeding chain to 4D STS. The principal role of the OP is now to prevent the

genuine seeker from advancing along the Way. This is clear when we look at the following:

OPs collect soul energy from souled individuals.

This energy is transmitted to 4D STS.

OPs are intermixed in families with souled individuals.

When a souled individual makes the commitment to the “work”, he or she needs to learn to conserve the soul energy, for without it the work cannot be done.

When one makes a commitment to the “work”, one comes under attack.

This “attack” comes from those closest to you: family and friends.

The Cassiopaeans said, “BUT, when someone is in the process of ‘growing’ and strengthening the soul, *the Control System will seek to insert even more ‘units’ into that person’s life.*”

So in many ways, the actual work of learning to adjust the lens of one’s view of reality involves *learning to discern the true nature of the seeker’s relationships*, in order to conserve energy in their relationships with the OPs, so that the seeker can accumulate enough energy to grow and strengthen the connection to the soul. Mouravieff makes this clear when he makes the following comments about understanding the “film” of your life:

In theory, the *film* in which a man is born and in which he lives can go on until the end of the world, on condition that he is happy, satisfied with himself, attributing his virtues to himself, and blaming others for his mistakes and misfortunes.

Properly speaking, this kind of existence cannot be considered as human; it could be described as *anthropoid*. This term is justified in the sense that *exterior* man, immersed in self-satisfaction, represents the crowning achievement of millions of years of evolution of the species from its animal ancestors, yet, from the point of view of esoteric evolution, he is a possibility which has not yet been realized.

If we envisage the problem of esoteric evolution from the point of view of the *film* and the different parts man can play in it, it is clear that this kind of evolution is impossible as long as the *film* can always be considered as running in the same circle. People who perform in such a *film* are those we have called *anthropoids*, puppets, the *dead* who, in the words of Jesus, ‘believe themselves to be alive’.

Esoteric evolution starts when man, by his conscious efforts, proves capable of breaking the circle and transforming it into an ascending spiral. (Book I, pp 234-5)

But to do this, those secondary roles, those filled by the puppets, the Organic Portals, must be eliminated from the *film*.

As we have just said, man most often comes to this idea of evolution after he has already complicated the *film* to which he belongs. But true evolution cannot occur except *on the basis of the original film* – after all the artificially added elements have been eliminated. The latter is conditional on a return to the purity of the centers, especially the emotional center which – at least at the start – is the sole receptacle of spiritual influences, and seat of the *magnetic center*. The heart must therefore be pure, and if it is not already pure it must be purified. This is the *sine qua non* condition of success. (Book I, p. 238)

And, as we now know, the heart cannot be purified without great knowledge which leads to perspicacity. Painful though it may seem to be, among those “artificially added elements” which need to be eliminated from our lives are the Organic Portals.



This suggests to us the possibility that the figure around which the Jesus legend was wrapped was presenting a teaching that denied everything that all of the other religions promoted. Such a concept denies the value of sacrifice to the gods; it denies the value of appeasing the gods, honoring the gods, praying to the gods, expecting to be saved by or cleansed from sin by any of the gods. It places the important lesson squarely upon the human being as described in the Parable of the Prodigal Son. It describes the son as going to a Far Country. It describes the “Fall” as “a famine in the country.” It tells us how the Prodigal Son went to a “resident of the Far Country” to ask for help. We can easily see that this resident represents the God of this world in his three monotheistic permutations. And what did the God do? Sent the Prodigal Son to live with the pigs. And there we see the clear explication of the Organic Portals in our lives. And we also understand the use of the term in the saying, “Do not cast your pearls before swine lest they turn and rend you in pieces”. And speaking of pearls, we begin to understand the reason that the “pearl” was used as the metaphor for the magnetic center “buried” in a field and the necessity to sell all you own to obtain the field with the pearl of great price. A pearl is formed over time, layer after layer, around a seed, a kernel, a grain of sand that is an “irritant”. In this world, souled beings ARE irritants, but in this world they have the possibility of “growing a soul”, and ascending.

If we just learn to “make nice and get along” and suffer as nobly as possible and forgive and forget while maintaining close “feeding relationships” with Organic Portals, then we are wasting our time. Forgiveness and understanding are, certainly, important. But what is most important is to not use such as a pretext to prolong the feeding relationship. The big problem is: discerning the difference between the children of the Kingdom of Heaven and the children of a “lesser god”.

Such an idea, and only such an idea, would have been most definitely a “vile superstition”.

In fact, we have something of a parallel in some remarks about Pythagoras. He was accused of believing the “vile superstitions” of the barbarians, that a soul is born over and over again into different bodies. In the *Cathar Gospel of John*, the following passage tells us something very important:

And after that I, John, asked of the Lord, saying: How say men that Adam and Eve were created by God and set in paradise to keep the commandments of the Father, and were delivered unto death? And the Lord said to me: Hearken, John, beloved of my Father; foolish men say thus in their deceitfulness that my Father made bodies of clay: but by the Holy Ghost made he all the powers of the heavens, and holy ones were found having bodies of clay because of their transgression, and therefore were delivered unto death.

And again I, John, asked the Lord: How beginneth a man to be in the Spirit (to have a spirit) in a body of flesh? And the Lord said unto me: *Certain of the angels which fell do enter unto the bodies of women*, and receive flesh from the lust of the flesh, and so is a spirit born of spirit, and flesh of flesh, and so is the kingdom of Satan accomplished in this world and among all nations.

And he said to me: My Father hath suffered him to reign seven days, which are seven ages.

And I asked the Lord and said: What shall be in that time? And he said to me: From the time when the devil fell from the glory of the Father and (lost) his own glory, he

sat upon the clouds, and sent his ministers, even angels flaming with fire, unto men from Adam even unto Henoch his servant. And he raised up Henoch upon the firmament and showed him his godhead and commanded pen and ink to be given him: and he sat down and wrote threescore and seven books. And he commanded that he should take them to the earth and deliver them unto his sons. *And Henoch let his books down upon the earth and delivered them unto his sons, and began to teach them to perform the custom of sacrifice, and unrighteous mysteries, and so did he hide the kingdom of heaven from men.* And he said unto them: Behold that I am your god and beside me is none other god.

And therefore did my Father send me into the world that I might make it known unto men, *that they might know the evil device of the devil.*

Interestingly, the above quote is reflected in a comment made by the C's at an early point in the experiment:

Q: [...] In a previous session I asked a question about the 'sons of Belial' and the 'sons of the law of One', as explicated by Edgar Cayce, and whether these were philosophical or racial divisions. You said that they were initially racial, and then philosophical and religious. Now, from putting the information about religions together throughout the centuries, I am coming to a rather difficult realization that the whole monothiestic idea, which is obviously the basic concept of the 'sons of the law of One', is the most clever and devious and cunning means of control I have ever encountered in my life. No matter where it comes from, the priests say "we have the ONE god, WE are his agents, you pay us your money, and we'll tell him to be nice to you in the next world"!

A: Clever if one is deceived. Silly truffle if one is not.

Q: Well, I know! But, uncovering this deception, this lie that the 'power' is 'out there' is unbelievable. So, the ... 'Sons of Belial', is not the negative thing that I interpreted it as at the time and the 'Sons of the Law of One', became the monotheistic Judaism, which then was transformed into the Christian religious mythos, and has been an ongoing theme since Atlantean times.

A: Woven of those who portray the lights.

Q: And that is always the way it has been. They appear as 'angels of light'. And, essentially, everything in history has been rewritten by this group.

A: Under the influence of others. And whom do you suppose?

Q: Well, the 4<sup>th</sup> density STS.

A: Sending pillars of light and chariots of fire to deliver the message.

At one point in the *Gnostic gospel of Thomas*, the disciples ask Thomas what Jesus told him when he withdrew with him and "told him three things". Thomas said to them, "If I tell you even one of the things he told me, you will pick up rocks and stone me. Then fire will come forth from the rocks and devour you".

By now we have an idea of what was so controversial about what Jesus was saying in private that even some of his closest followers could not be told. At another point in this text, Jesus says to his disciples, following a rendition of the parable of the sower, "This is also how you can acquire the kingdom of heaven. *If you do not acquire it through knowledge, you will not be able to find it.*"

Repeatedly throughout the Gnostic texts, the seeking of knowledge - in the sense of Truth, or the unseen reality behind the symbols of our world - as opposed to belief in salvation from a “god out there”, was emphasized. That was truly heretical in those days. In fact, it is heretical now.

If “three day deaths and resurrections” of savior gods was so commonplace throughout the Middle East, why was Jesus saying:

“You miserable people! You unfortunate ones! You pretenders to truth! You falsifiers of knowledge! You sinners against the spirit! Why do you continue to listen when from the beginning you should have been speaking? Why do you sleep when from the beginning you should have been awake, that the kingdom of heaven might receive you? I tell you the truth: it is easier for a holy person to sink into filth, and for an enlightened person to sink into darkness, than for you to reign.”<sup>75</sup>

At one point, in the *Gospel of Thomas*, Jesus makes a rather astounding comparison:

“They saw a Samaritan carrying a lamb and going to Judea. He said to his disciples, “Why is he carrying the lamb around?” They said to him, “So that he may kill it and eat it.” He said to them, “He will not eat it while it is alive, but only after it has been killed and has become a carcass.” They said, “it cannot happen any other way.” He said to them, “So also with you: seek a place of rest for yourselves, that you may not become a carcass and be eaten.”<sup>76</sup>

That’s a far cry from the accepted Christian image of the “Good Shepherd”. The point is, the Gnostic gospels, obviously the “other Christianity” that was abolished and buried by the church, had, as the centerpiece of their teachings, that the gods of the many religions down through the ages were merely different manifestations of the negative forces of the hyperdimensional reality and that this realm of evil gods acted on souled beings through the intermediary of Organic Portals. But such an idea is extremely difficult to deal with when an individual has been inculcated for all of his or her life in a belief system that includes as a precaution the idea that ideas such as this will come along as the “wiles of Satan”, tempting a person to renounce their faith.

The Matrix Control System went into overdrive damage control to stamp out the teachings of Jesus in the middle of the second century. From that point on, Gnosticism was heresy and the Egyptian model of the dying and resurrecting savior - the corn god - had been substituted into the Christian mythological structure, and a “history” of a “real person” about whom all would revolve was carefully written. But, not carefully enough. Obviously, as with the Old

---

<sup>75</sup> Meyer, Marvin W., *The Secret Teachings of Jesus: Four Gnostic Gospels – Gnostic Gospel of James* (New York: Random House 1984) p. 9.

<sup>76</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 29.

Testament, real stories and real sayings had to be used or the adherents of the system would notice.

We are told that by the end of the fourth century the struggle between the Catholic Church and the classical Gnosticism represented in the Nag Hammadi texts was essentially over. The church now had the added force of political correctness to bolster its dogmatic denunciation. With this material sword, so-called “heresy” was surgically removed from the Christian body; without anesthesia, I should add. Gnosticism was eradicated, its remaining teachers murdered or driven into exile, and its sacred books destroyed. All that remained for scholars seeking to understand Gnosticism in later centuries were the denunciations and fragments preserved in the patristic heresiologies.

### THE CATHARS

The years from the fifth through the fifteenth century - the “Dark Ages” - are among the most mysterious in all of history. It was during this period that Christianity - as we know it - was imposed on the Western world, and any significant opposition to the teachings of the church was destroyed. You could say that this was a “COINTELPRO program” with a twist. Instead of relying on psychological manipulation and character assassination only, the Church did all of that, and more: they destroyed those who didn’t agree with their globalization and conquest agendas.

Catharism was viewed as perhaps the most dangerous rival to the Catholic Church. In the same way that modern day COINTELPRO brands opposition to the Bush Reich’s global conquest agenda as either a “cult” or “conspiracy theory”, the Catholic Church labeled opposition “heresy”.

The church launched a particularly vicious crusade against the Cathars: 20,000 people were slaughtered in the city of Beziers alone. Reportedly when asked how to distinguish heretics from Catholics, the monk in charge of the battle replied, “Kill them all, God will know his own”. The Cathars who survived then became the early targets of the Inquisition - which of course makes us wonder about the original “witches”. Were they - in part - Catharist in persuasion? If so, what part of their extant ideas might be a reflection of Cathar teachings?

The Cathars were pacifistic, and they embraced tolerance and poverty. What we would like to know is were they closely associated with the ORIGINAL Christianity before the official church wiped them out and replaced the religion of Christ with the religion of men seeking power?

One thing is certain: they were “well and truly heretical, by every definition except their own”.<sup>77</sup>

As it happens, the Cathars were closely connected to the Grail Legends. This brings up the question: did the Cathars have - at least in part - the knowledge of the ancient esoteric Christianity? It certainly seems that these are the teachings that are portrayed in the Grail Legends before the Catholic Church corrupted them. What is certain is that the earliest Grail stories described a spiritual process rather than an object.

There are a number of people nowadays who claim to speak with authority about what the Cathars did or did not believe, but most of them are blowing smoke. The fact is, the only thing we know about what the Cathars believed or taught is what is filtered through the accusations of their detractors. The following account is from a medieval source: “Reynaldus: *On the Accusations Against the Albigensians.*” (“Albigensians” was another name for the Cathars.):

First it is to be known that the heretics held that there are two Creators; viz. one of invisible things, whom they called the benevolent God, and another of visible things, whom they named the malevolent God.<sup>78</sup> The New Testament they attributed to the benevolent God; but the Old Testament to the malevolent God, and rejected it altogether, except certain authorities, which are inserted in the New Testament from the Old; which, out of reverence to the New Testament, they esteemed worthy of reception.<sup>79</sup>

There is no surviving version of the Cathar New Testament, so we are without any idea of what, precisely, they did include as being valid. We do think that the Gnostic gospels are, very likely, if not the same, similar, to the Cathar texts. We do know that they esteemed the gospel of John as being the “closest” to the truth, and that they considered the “historical” gospels to be all “made up” stories that had nothing to do with the “real” Jesus.

They charged the author of the Old Testament with falsehood, because the Creator said, “In the day that ye eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil ye shall die;” nor (as they say) after eating did they die; when, in fact, after the eating the forbidden fruit they were subjected to the misery of death. They also call him a homicide, as well because he burned up Sodom and Gomorrah, and destroyed the world by the waters of the deluge, as because he overwhelmed Pharaoh, and the Egyptians, in the sea.<sup>80</sup>

<sup>77</sup> O’Shea, Stephen. *The Perfect Heresy: The Revolutionary Life and Death of the Medieval Cathars* (Walker & Company).

<sup>78</sup> Notice how similar this idea is to the explication I gave earlier of the Thought Centers of Being and non-being.

<sup>79</sup> From Reynaldus, “*Annales*,” in S. R. Maitland, trans., *History of the Albigenses and Waldenses*, (London: C. J. G. and F. Rivington 1832) pp. 392- 394.

<sup>80</sup> *Ibid.*

This is quite clearly a Gnostic idea. The Gnostics taught that Jehovah/Yahweh was an “Evil God” more like a demon than anything else. But, a part of their teaching as well was that he did have something to do with the creation of the material world. So, he clearly wasn’t just a “demon” in the sense of an ethereal attacker of human beings who could be “cast out” by an exorcism. No, indeed, he was far more than that! He was a hyperdimensional being of great power and cunning!

They affirmed also, that all the fathers of the Old Testament were damned; that John the Baptist was one of the greater demons.<sup>81</sup>

This is an interesting remark since it relates in a curious way to a comment of “Jesus” in the *Secret Book of James*. His disciples are asking him: “Lord, how can we prophesy to those who ask us to prophesy to them? For many people ask us, and they expect to hear a sermon from us.” The Lord answered and said:

Do you not know that the head of prophecy was removed with John? When you realize what the head is, and that prophecy comes from the head, then understand what this means: its head was taken away. At first I spoke with you in parables, but you did not understand. Now I am speaking with you plainly, and you still do not perceive.<sup>82</sup>

This is, no doubt, an extremely mysterious remark. Writers of the present day, not understanding the symbolism of the “talking head” and the head of John the Baptist as it relates to the head of Bran the Blessed, the Ark of the Covenant, and the Holy Grail, have erroneously come to the conclusion that John the Baptist was the true object of worship of the Cathars and Templars. [Picknett and Prince.] Some writers have even ignorantly proposed that this “talking head” is the armillary sphere of Pope Sylvester, and that it “talks” about “precessional cycles”.

It is quite probable that the remark of Raynaldus about the condemnation of John the Baptist by the Cathars has some foundation in fact. If so, what are we to make of the claims of those who propose that there has been a secret society for millennia that actually worships John the Baptist and Mary Magdalene in secret? Certainly, if that had been the case with the Cathars, Raynaldus would have said so because such a claim was damning enough in its own right. But that is not what he said. He said that the Cathars damned John the Baptist as one of the greater demons. And then we see the “Jesus” of the Gnostic texts saying that the head of this “demon” had been related to “prophecy” and was “removed.”

They said also, in their secret doctrine, (*in secreto suo*) that that Christ who was born in the visible, and terrestrial Bethlehem, and crucified in Jerusalem, was a bad man, and that Mary Magdalene was his concubine; and that she was the woman

---

<sup>81</sup> Ibid.

<sup>82</sup> Meyer, Marvin W., *The Secret Teachings of Jesus: Four Gnostic Gospels*, (New York: Random House 1984) p. 7.

taken in adultery, of whom we read in the gospel. For the good Christ, as they said, never ate, nor drank, nor took upon him true flesh, nor ever was in this world, except spiritually in the body of Paul....<sup>83</sup>

It is indeed likely that the Cathars did not believe that the “historical Jesus” was accurately depicted in the New Testament. Clearly, they did believe that the “Jesus” of the New Testament was a fraud - and that the gospels themselves were fraudulent. We ought to pay some attention to the fact that the Cathars may have believed that the Great Work had been accomplished by the apostle Paul, and that Paul may, indeed, have been the man around whom the Jesus legend was spun. In other words, was Paul the REAL Jesus? An interesting idea to hold in the mind while reading his epistles (those that are confirmably his and not merely attributed to him. See Wells for the analyses.<sup>84</sup>)

In the teachings of Paul, it is evident from textual analysis that Paul did not know of a “Christ” as a historical personage in the body of a man called Jesus as represented in the New Testament. He knew of a “Christ” spirit that was an “anointing” of gnosis. When his writings are analyzed with all the tools of linguistics, and the additions, glosses, and interpolations removed (not to mention the epistles that are clearly not Pauline), we find a series of teachings that is most definitely Gnostic in flavor and texture. Not only that, but the teacher that Paul referred to had quite a different history than the Jesus of the New Testament.

Raynaldus’ remark about Mary Magdalene does irreparable damage to many popular theories of the present time: that she was the “wife of Jesus”, and that they produced children together and that these children are the origin of the idea of the “Sang Real”, or “Holy Blood”. The point is, if Raynaldus had simply reported that Mary Magdalene was the “mistress” of Jesus, and that they had children, then that would have been sufficiently damning. If he had reported that the Cathars worshipped John the Baptist as the true Christ that also would have been sufficiently damning. However, his version of what they believed was that 1) John the Baptist represented a demon and, and that 2) there was a “bad man” crucified in Jerusalem, who was connected to Mary Magdalene, but that it wasn’t Jesus. So he probably wasn’t making it up. Clearly, the beliefs of the Cathars were something other than an idea that John the Baptist was the true Messiah, or that Jesus and Mary had children together, contrary to what present day expositors of “occult secrets of the Holy Blood, Holy Grail” would have us believe.

It is also likely that the Cathars believed that any physical “crucifixion” that took place was that of a criminal and not of the “real” Jesus. This was, as they would perceive it, an overlay of the Egyptian religion of the resurrection of Horus, or the Tammuz drama, and it was repugnant to the Gnostic ideas of salvation through

---

<sup>83</sup> Raynaldus, Op Cit.

<sup>84</sup> Wells, G.A., *The Historical Evidence for Jesus*, (Buffalo: Prometheus 1988).

fusing the magnetic center and thereby facilitating direct knowing, as opposed to salvation by a “sacrifice”. Their very rejection of the patriarchs and Yahweh was based on the sacrifice issue, which they saw as a violent “eating of humanity” undertaken by evil Archons of Darkness. Nevertheless, that they apparently did, indeed, have some idea of an initiatory process that was part of being Christed is certainly suggested. This is the Gnostic Staircase explicated by Boris Mouravieff.

They said that almost all the Church of Rome was a den of thieves; and that it was the harlot of which we read in the Apocalypse. They so far annulled the sacraments of the Church, as publicly to teach that the water of holy Baptism was just the same as river water, and that the Host of the most holy body of Christ did not differ from common bread; instilling into the ears of the simple this blasphemy, that the body of Christ, even though it had been as great as the Alps, would have been long ago consumed, and annihilated by those who had eaten of it.<sup>85</sup>

Sure, the Cathars probably thought and taught all these things. But then, why not? They were probably right.

Confirmation and Confession, they considered as altogether vain and frivolous. They preached that Holy Matrimony was meretricious, and that none could be saved in it, if they should beget children. Denying also the Resurrection of the flesh, they invented some unheard of notions, saying, that our souls are those of angelic spirits who, being cast down from heaven by the apostasy of pride, left their glorified bodies in the air; and that these souls themselves, after successively inhabiting seven terrene bodies, of one sort or another, having at length fulfilled their penance, return to those deserted bodies.<sup>86</sup>

Now, of all the things said by Raynaldus, this last is the most interesting. But, let me deal with them in reverse order. The item that human souls are those of “higher beings” is quite in keeping with the many myths and legends of The Fall - the former state of man in paradise. But, that this “paradise” is here described as sort of “in the air” and not exactly “in heaven”, is most interesting in terms of hyperdimensional realities. It is also interesting in terms of the Grail Quest and the “ascent of the shamans” and the Great Work of alchemy. The statement that clearly describes a belief in reincarnation, and seven incarnations in particular, is also interesting since it seems to be a garbling of the seven levels of reality that are part and parcel of many other ancient systems of philosophy, originating, in fact, in Siberian Shamanism.<sup>87</sup>

<sup>85</sup> Raynaldus, Op. Cit.

<sup>86</sup> Ibid.

<sup>87</sup> Many people use the term “shaman” as a catch-all for any individual possessing any magico-religious powers in any primitive society. There are discussions of Indian, Iranian, Germanic, North and South American, Chinese, and even Babylonian “shamanism,” particularly when primitive cultures are being examined. The problem is, if the word “shaman” is taken to mean any magician, sorcerer, medicine man, or ecstatic found throughout all religions and cultures, the word becomes useless and



The item about marriage is interesting in the sense that, indeed, it seems that the Cathars taught that their followers ought not to have children so as to not provide more “food” for the Archons of Darkness - the Matrix. It seems that the Cathar’s main point about marriage was that if you bring a child into the world, you are perpetuating darkness because this world is ruled by beings that can invade the mind, and thereby further entrap the soul. However, they did not teach an abandonment of marital relations until an individual was ready to “graduate” and became a “Parfait,” or “Perfected”.

Some people suggest that the Cathars engaged in some sort of sexual rites based on other accusations of their detractors. There are also clues that “sex” of a spiritual sort may have been the rite of “crucifixion” of the original Christianity, the “Christing”, the Hieros Gamos, being the Shamanic ascent to the Goddess. Let us just say at this point that assuming that physical sexual activity has anything to do with it is misleading - an exoteric blind.

So what we see is that “primitive chiliasm”, if it was related to Catharism, included a belief in something slightly different from a physical resurrection, and if it was closer to the real teachings of Great Teacher- around whom the Jesus Myth was shaped by the church - then it suggests that the restoration of the “souled beings” to some sort of “angelic bodies” could be the explanation as to why “primitive Chiliasm” and Catharism are closely connected to the Grail stories - stories that emphasize “romance” and battles with dark forces, great struggles of a physical and emotional nature that lead to some great accomplishment: the Great Work of Alchemy. What we can hypothesize, based on the evidence, is that these teachings included the idea of hyperdimensional realities and literal Time Loops culminating in cataclysm, with a restoration of a Para-physical earth - the Edenic State of the Golden Age — on the other side of the dissolution. This, of course, leads us to the Mother of all Grail Stories: Noah and the Ark.

---

vague. There are already words for magicians and sorcerers and mystics and medicine men to express any number of concepts. When I write about shamanism, I intend to follow the example of Eliade and restrict the usage to *the religious phenomenon of Siberia and Central Asia*. This is the locale where the former ancient technology of Europe and the megalith cultures landed, *and was preserved for millennia before being corrupted by elements from the South*. It is the closest we can get to the most ancient conceptions of the Cosmos, the ancient technology of transcending space and time.

